

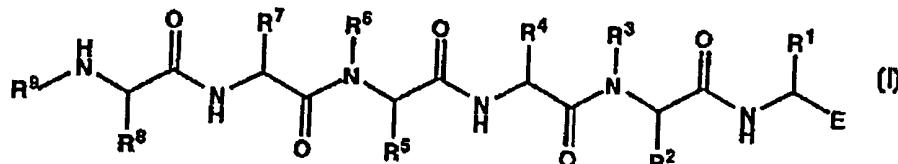


105

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(31) International Patent Classification 6 : <b>C07K 7/06, A61K 38/08</b>		A2	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 98/22496</b> (43) International Publication Date: <b>28 May 1998 (28.05.98)</b>
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/EP97/06189</b>			(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
(22) International Filing Date: <b>7 November 1997 (07.11.97)</b>			
(30) Priority Data: <b>9623908.2 18 November 1996 (18.11.96) GB</b>			
(71) Applicant: <b>F. HOFFMANN-LA ROCHE AG [CH/CH]; Grenzacherstrasse 124, CH-4070 Basle (CH).</b>			
(72) Inventors: <b>ATTWOOD, Michael, Richard; 22 Benslow Rise, Hitchin, Herts, SG4 9QX (GB). HURST, David, Nigel; 23 Cubitts Close, Welwyn, Herts, AL6 0DL (GB). JONES, Philip, Stephen; 58 Digsowell Rise, Welwyn Garden City, Herts, AL8 7PW (GB). KAY, Paul, Brittain; 6 Mercia Road, Baldock, Herts, SG7 6RZ (GB). RAYNHAM, Tony, Michael; Braemar, High Road, Laindon, Basildon, Essex SS16 6BU (GB). WILSON, Francis, Xavier; 11 Great Conduit, Welwyn Garden City, Herts, AL7 2DH (GB).</b>			
(74) Agent: <b>MEZGER, Wolfgang; Grenzacherstrasse 124, CH-4070 Basle (CH).</b>			

## (54) Title: ANTIVIRAL PEPTIDE DERIVATIVES



## (57) Abstract

The invention provides amino acid derivatives of formula (I) wherein E represents ClO or B(OEt)<sub>2</sub>; R<sup>1</sup> represents lower alkyl optionally substituted by halo, cyano, lower alkylthio, aryl-lower alkylthio, aryl or heteroaryl, lower alkenyl or lower alkynyl; R<sup>2</sup> lower alkyl; or R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> together represent di- or trimethylene optionally substituted by hydroxy; R<sup>4</sup> represents lower alkyl (optionally substituted by hydroxy, lower cycloalkyl, carboxy, aryl, lower alkylthio, cyano-lower alkylthio or aryl-lower alkylthio), lower alkenyl, aryl alkylthio or lower cycloalkyl; R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen or lower alkyl; R<sup>6</sup> represents lower alkyl (optionally substituted by hydroxy, lower alkylthio, aryl, aryl-lower alkylthio or cyano-lower aryl or lower cycloalkyl) or lower cycloalkyl; R<sup>7</sup> represents lower alkyl (optionally substituted by hydroxy, carboxy, lower alkylcarbonyl, carboxy-lower alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, lower alkylsulphonyl, arylsulphonyl, lower alkoxycarbonyl or aryl-lower alkoxy carbonyl, and salts of acidic compounds of formula (I) with bases, which are viral proteinase inhibitors useful as antiviral agents, especially for the treatment or prophylaxis of infections caused by Hepatitis C, Hepatitis G and human GB viruses.

P<sub>6</sub> - P<sub>1</sub>

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

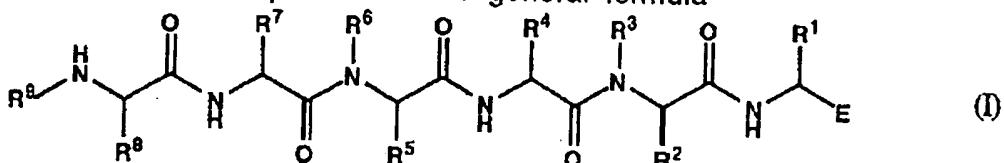
AL	Albania	RS	Spain	LS	Liechtenstein	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MK	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	VU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon			PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakhstan	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LX	Liechtenstein	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia				

5

ANTIVIRAL PEPTIDE DERIVATIVES

The present invention is concerned with amino acid derivatives and a process for their manufacture.

10 The amino acid derivatives provided by the present invention are compounds of the general formula



wherein

E represents CHO or B(OH)<sub>2</sub>;

15 R<sup>1</sup> represents lower alkyl, halo-lower alkyl, cyano-lower alkyl, lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, heteroaryl-lower alkyl, lower alkenyl or lower alkynyl;

R<sup>2</sup> represents lower alkyl, hydroxy-lower alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, aminocarbonyl-lower alkyl or lower cycloalkyl-lower alkyl; and

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen or lower alkyl; or

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> together represent di- or trimethylene optionally substituted by hydroxy;

25 R<sup>4</sup> represents lower alkyl, hydroxy-lower alkyl, lower cycloalkyl-lower alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, cyano-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, aryl or lower cycloalkyl;

30 R<sup>5</sup> represents lower alkyl, hydroxy-lower alkyl, lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, cyano-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl or lower cycloalkyl;

R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen or lower alkyl;

35 R<sup>7</sup> represent lower alkyl, hydroxy-lower alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, lower cycloalkyl-lower

- alkyl or lower cycloalkyl;
- R<sup>8</sup> represents lower alkyl, hydroxy-lower alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl or aryl-lower alkyl; and
- R<sup>9</sup> represents lower alkylcarbonyl, carboxy-lower alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, lower alkylsulphonyl, arylsulphonyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl or aryl-lower alkoxy carbonyl;
- 5 and salts of acidic compounds of formula I with bases.
- 10 The compounds of formula I and their aforementioned salts inhibit proteinases of viral origin and are useful in the treatment of viral infections, particularly viral infections caused by Hepatitis C, Hepatitis G and the human GB viruses.
- 15 As used in this specification, the term "lower alkyl", alone or in combination, denotes a straight-chain or branched chain alkyl group preferably containing 1-7, especially 1-4, carbon atoms, e.g. methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec.butyl, tert.butyl, n-pentyl, neopentyl and the like. "The terms 20 "lower alkenyl" and "lower alkynyl" denote alkenyl groups preferably containing 2-7 carbon atoms, e.g. vinyl, allyl, n-propenyl, n-butenyl, and the like, and, respectively, alkynyl groups preferably containing 2-7 carbon atoms, e.g. propargyl and the like. The term "lower cycloalkyl" denotes a cycloalkyl group 25 preferably containing 3-7 carbon atoms, e.g. cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and the like. The lower alkoxy part of a "lower alkoxy carbonyl" group is preferably a lower alkyl ether group in which the lower alkyl moiety has the aforementioned significance. The term "aryl" denotes a monocyclic or polycyclic 30 aromatic hydrocarbon group, e.g. phenyl, naphthyl or the like which is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents selected from e.g. lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, nitro, halo, halo-lower alkyl, hydroxy, acetamido and the like. The term "heteroaryl" denotes a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic 35 group which contains N, O and/or S as the hetero atom(s) and which is optionally benz-fused and/or substituted in the same manner as the aryl group defined above. Examples of heteroaryl groups are furyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, benzofuranyl,

benzothienyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl and the like.

The compounds of formula I contain at least six asymmetric carbon atoms and can therefore exist in the form of optically pure  
5 diastereoisomers, mixtures of diastereoisomers, diastereo-  
isomeric racemates or mixtures of diastereoisomeric racemates.  
The present invention includes within its scope all of these  
possible forms.

10 One class of preferred compounds of formula I comprises  
those in which R<sup>1</sup> represents lower alkyl, halo-lower alkyl, lower  
alkylthio-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, hetero-  
aryl-lower alkyl, lower alkenyl or lower alkynyl. Fluoro-lower  
alkyl is the preferred halo-lower alkyl group. Preferred hetero-  
15 aryl-lower alkyl groups are thienyl-lower alkyl and furyl-lower  
alkyl. Preferably, R<sup>2</sup> represents lower alkyl, lower cycloalkyl-  
lower alkyl or aryl-lower alkyl and R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen or R<sup>2</sup>  
and R<sup>3</sup> together represent trimethylene optionally substituted by  
hydroxy. R<sup>4</sup> preferably represents lower alkyl, lower cycloalkyl-  
20 lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, aryl or lower cycloalkyl, R<sup>5</sup>  
preferably represents aryl-lower alkyl or lower cycloalkyl, R<sup>6</sup>  
preferably represents hydrogen, R<sup>7</sup> preferably represents lower  
alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl or hydroxy-lower  
alkyl, R<sup>8</sup> preferably represents hydroxy-lower alkyl, carboxy-  
25 lower alkyl or aryl-lower alkyl and R<sup>9</sup> preferably represents  
lower alkylcarbonyl or carboxy-lower alkylcarbonyl.

Examples of these preferred compounds in which E  
represents CHO are:

30

2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-Carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L-  
 $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-  
leucyl]amino]butyraldehyde;

35

2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L-  
 $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-  
leucyl]amino]-4,4-difluorovaleraldehyde;

2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L-  
 $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-

- [leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;
- 2(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]-3-(methylthio)propionaldehyde;
- 5 2(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]-3-(butylthio)propionaldehyde;
- 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]-4-pentenaldehyde;
- 10 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]-4-pentynal;
- 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L-
- 15  $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]-4-hexynal;
- 3-(benzylthio)-2(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]propionaldehyde;
- 20 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]-3-(2-thienyl)propionaldehyde;
- 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]-3-(3-thienyl)propionaldehyde;
- 25 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;
- 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L-seryl-D-
- 30 valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;
- 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]hexanal;
- 35 (Z)-2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-[leucyl]amino]-4-hexenal;
- 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L-

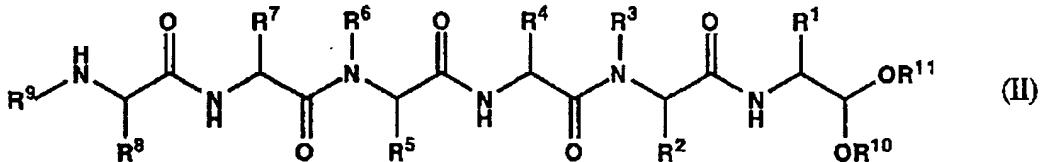
- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;
- 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;
- 5 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;
- 10 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-5-methylhexanal;
- 15 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-5-hexenal;
- 20 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-norleucyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;
- 25 and examples of these preferred compounds in which E represents B(OH)<sub>2</sub> are:
- 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-Carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid;
- 30 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]butylboronic acid;
- 35 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-butenylboronic acid;
- 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-

- valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-butenylboronic acid;  
 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanyl]amino]-3-butenylboronic acid;  
 5 1(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]pentylboronic acid;  
 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid;  
 10 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid; and  
 15 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl-L-leucyl]-amino]propylboronic acid.

According to the process provided by the present invention,  
 the compounds of formula I hereinbefore and salts of acidic  
 20 compounds of formula I with bases are manufactured by

- a) for the manufacture of a compound of formula I in which E  
 represents CHO, deacetalizing and, where required, deprotecting  
 an acetal of the general formula

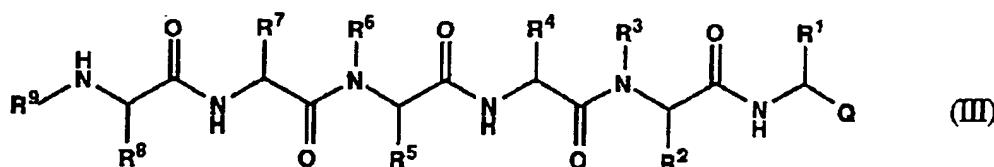
25



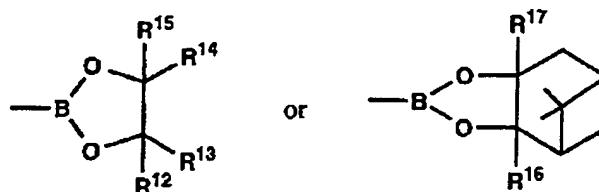
wherein R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8 and R9 have the  
 significance given earlier, provided that any carboxy,  
 30 hydroxy and/or aminocarbonyl group(s) present is/are in  
 protected form, and R10 and R11 each represent lower alkyl,  
 or

- b) for the manufacture of a compound of formula I in which E  
 35 represents B(OH)<sub>2</sub>, ring opening and, where required, deprotecting

a substituted dioxaborolane of the general formula



5 wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> have the significance given earlier, provided that any carboxy, hydroxy and/or aminocarbonyl group(s) present may be in protected form, and Q represents a group of the formula



10

(a)

(b)

wherein R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> each represent hydrogen or lower alkyl and R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> each represent hydrogen or lower alkyl,

15 and

c) if desired, converting an acidic compound of formula I obtained into a salt with a base.

20 Protected carboxy, hydroxy and aminocarbonyl groups which are present in the acetal starting materials of formula II and which may be present in the substituted dioxaborolane starting materials of formula III are carboxy, hydroxy and, respectively, aminocarbonyl groups protected with a conventional protecting group known from peptide chemistry. In particular, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and/or R<sup>9</sup> can preferably represent tert-butoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl as protected carboxy, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> R<sup>8</sup> and/or R<sup>9</sup> can preferably represent lower alkyl O-tert.butyl ether as protected hydroxy and R<sup>2</sup> can preferably represent tritylaminocarbonyl-lower alkyl as protected aminocarbonyl-lower alkyl.

25  
30

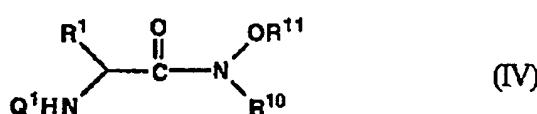
- The deacetalization of an acetal of formula II, preferably one in which R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> each represent methyl, according to embodiment a) of the process according to the invention can be
- 5 carried out in a manner known per se. It is conveniently effected using trifluoroacetic acid or an equivalent strong acid in the presence of an inert organic solvent such as a halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbon, e.g. dichloromethane, and in the presence of water. Suitably, the deacetalization is carried out at about
- 10 room temperature. When protected carboxy, hydroxy and/or aminocarbonyl groups are present in the acetal starting material, these are converted into free carboxy, hydroxy and/or amino-carbonyl groups under the conditions of the deacetalization.
- 15 According to a variant of embodiment a) of the process according to the invention, an acetal starting material of formula II is bonded to a solid phase peptide synthesis resin. In this case, cleavage from the resin takes place under the conditions used for the deacetalization.
- 20
- The ring opening of a substituted dioxaborolane of formula III in which Q represents a group of formula (a), preferably one in which R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> each represent methyl, according to embodiment b) of the process according to the invention can also
- 25 be carried out in a manner known per se. Conveniently, the ring opening is carried out using trifluoroacetic acid or an equivalent strong acid in an inert organic solvent, e.g. a halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbon such as dichloromethane, and optionally in the presence of water. Suitably, the ring opening is carried out at
- 30 about room temperature. When protected carboxy, hydroxy and/or aminocarbonyl groups are present in the substituted dioxaborolane starting material, these are converted into free carboxy, hydroxy and/or aminocarbonyl groups under the conditions of the ring opening.
- 35
- The ring opening of a substituted dioxaborolane of formula III in which Q represents a group of formula (b), especially one in which one of R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> represents hydrogen and the other

represents methyl, according to embodiment b) of the process in accordance with the invention can be carried out in a conventional manner. Conveniently, the ring opening is carried out using a periodate, especially an alkali metal periodate, especially sodium periodate in a buffered aqueous-organic medium, suitably at about room temperature. Advantageously, the medium consists of a mixture of an inert water-miscible organic solvent, e.g. acetone, and aqueous ammonium acetate. Any protected carboxy, hydroxy and/or aminocarbonyl group(s) present in the substituted dioxaborolane starting material are deprotected in a manner known per se, e.g. by treatment with trifluoroacetic acid, prior to the ring opening.

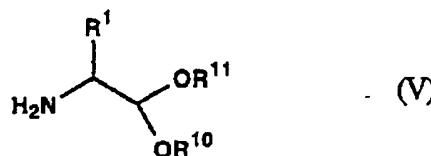
According to a variant of embodiment b) of the process  
 15 according to the invention, a substituted dioxaborolane of formula III in which Q represents a group of formula (a) is bonded to a solid phase synthesis resin. The bonding is typically through an alkyl group R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup> or R<sup>15</sup> linked to the resin via an amide bridge. Cleavage from the resin takes place under the conditions  
 20 used in embodiment b) of the process.

In accordance with embodiment c) of the process acidic compounds of formula I can be converted into salts with bases, e.g. alkali metal salts such as sodium or potassium salts, alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium or magnesium salts, salts with organic bases, e.g. salts with amines such as N-ethylpiperidine, procaine or dibenzylamine, or salts with basic amino acids such as salts with arginine or lysine. The formation and isolation of such salts can be carried out according to methods known per se.  
 30

The acetal starting materials of formula II are novel and also form an object of the present invention. They can be prepared, for example, by firstly reducing a hydroxamate of the general formula  
 35



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> have the significance given earlier and Q<sup>1</sup> represents an amino protecting group, e.g. tert.butoxycarbonyl,  
 with an alkali metal aluminium hydride, e.g. lithium aluminium  
 5 hydride, treating the product with methanolic hydrochloric acid to give the hydrochloride salt of a compound of the general formula



10

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> have the significance given earlier, and subsequently either subjecting this to sequential coupling with respective amino acids or subjecting a fragment obtained during such a sequential coupling to further coupling with a  
 15 peptide derivative of appropriate length. Alternatively, a compound of formula V can be coupled with a suitable penta-peptide.

The aforementioned coupling reactions can be carried out in  
 20 a manner known per se in peptide chemistry, conveniently using the respective amino acid or di-, tri-, tetra- or pentapeptide appropriately protected as described above and also at any amino group present by Fmoc [(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl] in the presence of hydroxybenzotriazole, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-  
 25 ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and N-methylmorpholine and in an inert organic solvent, e.g. a halogenated hydrocarbon such as dichloromethane.

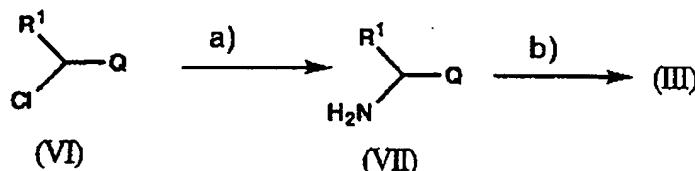
The hydroxamates of formula IV required for the  
 30 preparation of the acetal starting materials of formula II are known compounds or analogues of known compounds which can be prepared in an analogous manner to the known compounds.

The acetal starting materials of formula II can also be  
 35 synthesised from a compound of formula V on a solid phase peptide synthesis resin. This procedure is known and is described

in detail in Handbook from Fourth International Symposium on Solid Phase Synthesis and Combinatorial Chemical Libraries, Edinburgh, 1995.

- 5        The substituted dioxaborolanes of formula III used as starting materials in embodiment b) of the process according to the invention are novel and form a further object of the present invention. They can be prepared, for example, as illustrated in Scheme A hereinafter in which R<sup>1</sup> and Q have the significance  
 10 given earlier:

Scheme A



- Having regard to Scheme A, in step a) a compound of formula  
 15 VI is reacted with an alkali metal bis[tri(lower alkyl)silyl]amide, e.g. lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, in an inert organic solvent such as an ether, e.g. diethyl ether or tetrahydrofuran, and then treated with a strong acid, e.g. trifluoroacetic acid, to give a compound of formula VII.

- 20        In step b) a compound of formula VII is converted into a compound of formula III either by coupling with a pentapeptide, by sequential coupling with respective amino acids or by coupling a fragment obtained during the sequential coupling with a peptide  
 25 derivative of the desired length, with the amino acid or peptide used being appropriately protected as described above and also at any amino group present by Fmoc. These coupling reactions can be carried out in a manner known per se in peptide chemistry, for example using the amino acid or peptide in the form of a mixed  
 30 anhydride formed e.g. with a lower alkyl haloformate such as isobutyl chloroformate and carrying out the coupling in the presence of a suitable base, e.g. a tertiary organic base such as N-methylmorpholine.

- Substituted dioxaborolanes of formula III obtained by the foregoing coupling and which carry a protecting group on the substituent at R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and/or R<sup>9</sup> can be selectively deprotected in a conventional manner, e.g. using trifluoroacetic acid, to the corresponding compounds which carry a free carboxy, hydroxy and/or aminocarbonyl group on the respective substituent, while retaining the protected boronic acid moiety denoted by Q. These selectively deprotected compounds are also active as inhibitors of proteinases of viral origin and can be used in the treatment of viral infections in the same manner as the compounds of formula I

Compounds of formula VI can be prepared, for example, from a compound of the general formula

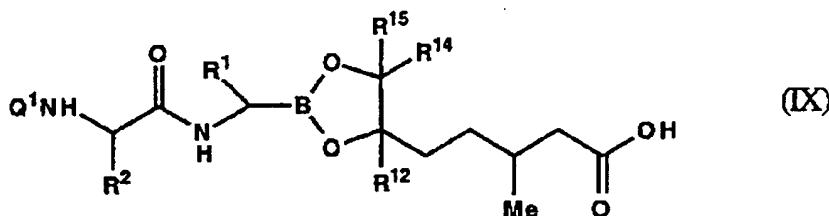


- wherein Q has the significance given earlier,
- which is a known compound or an analogue of a known compound, by reaction with a compound of the formula R<sup>1a</sup>-MgHal, wherein R<sup>1a</sup> has the same significance as R<sup>1</sup> hereinbefore, but contains one carbon atom less and Hal represents halogen, preferably bromine. The reaction is carried out under the conventional conditions of a Grignard reaction, for example in an inert organic solvent such as an ether, e.g. diethyl ether or tetrahydrofuran. When Q represents a group of formula (b), the reaction is carried out in the presence of zinc chloride.
- A compound of formula VI in which R<sup>1</sup> represents bromo-lower alkyl or fluoro-lower alkyl and Q represents a group of formula (a) can be prepared, for example, by hydroborating a bromo- or fluoro-lower alkene, e.g. 3-bromopropene or 3-fluoropropene, reacting the hydroboration product with a diol of the formula R<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>C(OH)-C(OH)R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>, wherein R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> have the significance given earlier, e.g. 2,3-dimethyl-2,3-butanediol, and reacting the resulting 2-(bromo- or fluoro-lower alkyl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane with dichloromethane in the presence

of lithium diisopropylamine. The hydroboration can be carried out in a conventional manner, for example using phenylboronic acid at an elevated temperature, e.g. about 100°C, in the absence of a solvent or using borane-dimethyl sulphide complex in the presence of cyclohexene in an inert organic solvent, e.g. dimethoxyethane, at about 0°C followed by treatment with trimethylamine N-oxide.

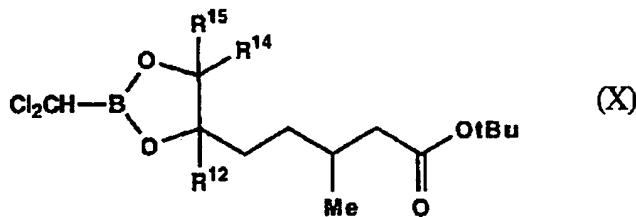
A substituted dioxaborolane of formula III in which Q represents a group of formula (a) can also be synthesised on a solid phase peptide synthesis resin. For example, a 4-methylbenzhydryl resin can be reacted with a dioxaborolanyl-valeric acid of the general formula

15



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, R<sup>15</sup> and Q<sup>1</sup> have the significance given earlier,  
and the product can be converted into the required resin-bonded  
starting material by successive deprotection and coupling with a  
protected amino acid.

Compounds of formula IX can be conveniently prepared by reacting a tert-butyl 6,7-dihydroxy-3,6,7-tri(lower alkyl)-6-octenoate with dichloromethyl diisopropoxyborane, condensing the resulting compound of the general formula

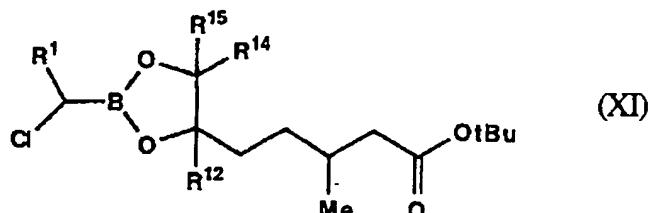


wherein R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> have the significance given

earlier,

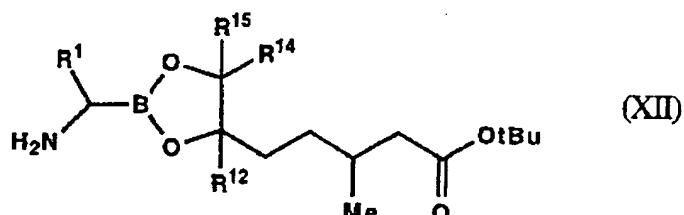
with a compound of formula  $R^1MgHal$ , wherein  $R^1$  has the significance given earlier and Hal represents halogen, preferably bromine, under the conditions of a Grignard reaction, reacting the

5 resulting compound of the general formula



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  have the significance given  
10 earlier,

with an alkali metal bis[tri(lower alkyl)silyl]amide, condensing  
the resulting compound of the general formula



15 wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  have the significance given  
earlier,

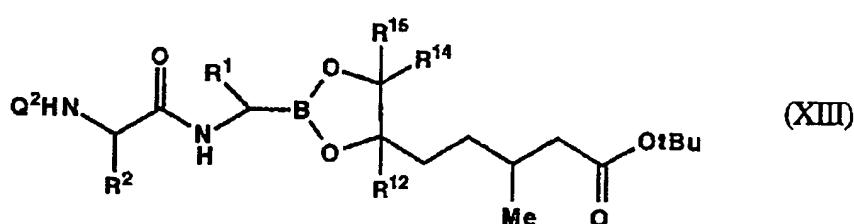
with a protected amino acid of the general formula



wherein  $R^2$  has the significance given earlier and  $Q^2$   
represents Fmoc,

and de-esterifying the resulting compound of the general formula

25



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, R<sup>15</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> have the significance given earlier.

5 As mentioned earlier, the compounds of formula I and salts of acidic compounds of formula I with bases are inhibitors of proteases of viral origin. The activity against one such protease, namely HCV protease, can be demonstrated using the following assay:

10

Construction of plasmid for the expression of MBP-NS3" Gly 12-NS4A enzyme in E. coli

15 The nucleotide sequence of this expression plasmid is given in Figure 1 appended hereto and the amino acid sequence of its expression product is given in Figure 2 appended hereto. It is based on the pMAL®-c2 vector supplied by New England Biolabs, Inc. (32 Tozer Rd., Beverly, MA, USA). The principle of the construction was to create an in-frame fusion of the maltose 20 binding protein (MBP) gene supplied by the pMAL-c2 vector, and sequences of the HCV genome necessary for NS3 proteinase activity. These HCV sequences were inserted between the EcoRI and HindIII sites of the pMAL-c2 polylinker (positions 2695 and 3556 respectively of the sequence given in Figure 1).

25

HCV sequences were derived from plasmids pDS 3348-4045 and pBFK 3348-6062, described by Bartenschlager et al, 1993 (Journal of Virology, 67, 3835-3844). Regions encompassing the NS3 proteinase domain (amino acids 1007-1219) and the NS4A 30 domain (amino acids 1658-1711) were isolated and inserted into the pMAL-c2 vector using standard recombinant DNA techniques, including the PCR amplification of required sequences. Between the NS3 and NS4A domains, a linker region was constructed using synthetic oligonucleotides (positions 3343-3390; amino acids 35 606-621). The resulting plasmid was used to transform E. coli (strain MC1061) cells and expression of the MBP-NS3" Gly 12-NS4A enzyme was induced as described below.

Protein expression and purification

E. coli (strain MC1061) cells transformed with the foregoing plasmid were grown in Luria broth containing ampicillin (100 µg/ml) at 37°C. The cells were grown until an optical density of 0.5 at 600 nm had been reached and enzyme expression was then induced by adding 1 mM isopropylthiogalactoside and incubating at 37°C for a further 3 hours. The cells were harvested by centrifugation and stored at -80°C.

10

A pellet from 4 l of bacterial culture was resuspended in E.coli lysis buffer (20 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, containing 150 mM NaCl, 1mM EDTA and 10 mM dithiothreitol) and cell lysis was achieved by two passages through a French Pressure cell. The clear supernatant obtained by centrifugation (18000 g, 30 minutes) was then applied to an amylose resin column (4 x 1 cm) (New England Biolabs) which had been equilibrated with ice-cold 50 mM Tris HCl, pH 8.5, containing 200 mM NaCl, 1 mM dithiothreitol and 5% glycerol. The column was washed thoroughly with the equilibration buffer and bound protein was eluted using the equilibration buffer containing 10 mM maltose. Fractions of 1 ml were collected, with fractions containing the enzyme being pooled and stored at -80°C. Enzyme concentration was assayed by the method of M.B. Bradford, Analytical Biochemistry, 1976, vol. 72, p.248.

Assay

Compounds of formula I (routinely prepared as stock solutions in DMSO) were assayed for their ability to inhibit the cleavage of a quenched fluorescence substrate [NS4A/B.F peptide (N-[4-[4-(dimethylamino)phenylazo]benzoyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl-L-methionyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl-L-cysteinyl-L-alanyl-L-seryl-L-histidyl-N5-[2-(5-sulpho-1-naphthylamino)-ethyl]-L-glutaminamide); Wilkinson et al, Society for General Microbiology Meeting, University of Warwick, England, 28 March 1996] based on the NS4A/4B cleavage site by enzyme MBP-NS3"'"Gly 12-NS4A in microtitre plates as follows:

The enzyme (1 µg) was added to 200 µl final volume of a mixture containing 50 mM Tris HCl, pH 8.5, with 1mM dithiothreitol, 0.1% Triton X-100 and the test compound of formula I. The resulting mixture was incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes prior to starting the reaction by the addition of NS4A/B.F peptide to a final concentration of 10 µM. The progress of the reaction was evaluated with a Perseptive Biosystems Cytofluor II using an excitation wavelength of 360 nm and an emission wavelength of 530 nm. After incubation for a further 10 minutes, the reduction in fluorescence in the presence of inhibitor was measured. This was plotted against inhibitor concentration and the inhibitor concentration which caused 50% reduction (IC<sub>50</sub>) was calculated by manual graphical analysis or by the use of the Perseptive Biosystems Cytocalc curve fitting program.

The results obtained in the foregoing assay with representative compounds of formula I are compiled in the following Table:

20

Table

Compound of formula I	HCV proteinase IC <sub>50</sub> (µmol/l)
A	0.09
B	0.07
C	0.064
D	0.034
E	0.038
F	0.16

Compounds:

25

A = 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L-α-aspartyl]-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-pentenaldehyde.

30

B = 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L-α-aspartyl]-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4-difluorovaleraldehyde.

- C = 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde.
- D = 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-but enylboronic acid.
- E = 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid.
- F = 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]butylboronic acid.

The compounds of formula I and salts of acidic compounds of formula I with bases can be used as medicaments, e.g. in the form of pharmaceutical preparations. The pharmaceutical preparations can be administered enterally such as orally in the form of tablets, coated tablets, dragées, hard and soft gelatine capsules, solutions, emulsions or suspensions, nasally, e.g. in the form of nasal sprays, or rectally, e.g. in the form of suppositories. They may, however, also be administered parenterally, e.g. in the form of injection solutions.

The compounds of formula I and their aforementioned salts can be processed with pharmaceutically inert, organic or inorganic carriers for the production of pharmaceutical preparations. Lactose, corn starch or derivatives thereof, talc, stearic acid or its salts and the like can be used, for example, as such carriers for tablets, coated tablets, dragées and hard gelatine capsules. Suitable carriers for soft gelatine capsules are, for example, vegetable oils, waxes, fats, semi-solid and liquid polyols and the like; depending on the nature of the active ingredient no carriers are, however, usually required in the case of soft gelatine capsules. Suitable carriers for the production of solutions and syrups are, for example, water, polyols, sucrose, invert sugar, glucose and the like. Suitable carriers for suppositories are, for example, natural or hardened oils, waxes, fats, semi-liquid or liquid polyols and the like.

The pharmaceutical preparations can also contain preservatives, solubilizers, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers, sweeteners, colorants, flavorants, salts for varying the osmotic pressure, buffers, masking agents or antioxidants. They can also contain still other therapeutically valuable substances.

Medicaments containing a compound of formula I or a salt of an acidic compound of formula I with a base in association with a compatible pharmaceutical carrier are also an object of the present invention, as is a process for the production of such medicaments which comprises bringing one or more of these compounds or salts and, if desired, one or more other therapeutically valuable substances into a galenical administration form together with a compatible pharmaceutical carrier.

As mentioned earlier, the compounds of formula I and salts of acidic compounds of formula I with bases can be used in accordance with the invention as therapeutically active substances, especially as antiviral agents. The dosage can vary within wide limits and will, of course, be fitted to the individual requirements in each particular case. In general, in the case of administration to adults a convenient daily dosage should be about 3 mg to about 3 g, preferably about 10 mg to 1 g. The daily dosage may be administered as a single dose or in divided doses and, in addition, the upper dosage limit referred to earlier may be exceeded when this is found to be indicated.

Finally, the use of compounds of formula I and salts of acidic compounds of formula I with bases for the production of medicaments, especially of antiviral medicaments, is also an object of the invention.

The invention is illustrated by the following Examples. In the Examples SSA denotes the solvent system 0.1% TFA in water and SSB denotes the solvent system 0.1% TFA in 70% acetonitrile 30% water.

Example 1

0.1 g (0.1 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-  
5  $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]-L-leucinamide was dissolved in  
3 ml of dichloromethane, 3 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 90 mg  
of water and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for  
30 minutes. The solution was diluted with 20 ml of toluene and  
10 the solvent was removed by evaporation. The resulting white  
solid was triturated with diethyl ether and filtered off. The solid  
was purified by RP-HPLC on a C18 Dynamax column (pore size  
300Å; column size 21.4 mm x 50 mm). The elution gradient  
comprised 90% SSA 10% SSB to 95% SSB 5% SSA over  
15 8.5 minutes. After lyophilization overnight there were obtained  
25 mg of 2(S)-[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -  
aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-  
valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]butyraldehyde as a white foam. MS: m/e  
819.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

20

RCH<sub>2</sub>

The starting material was prepared as follows:

i) A solution of 25 g (63.6 mmol) of L-leucine benzyl ester p-toluenesulphonic acid salt, 14.69 g (63.6 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valine, 9.73 g (63.6 mmol) of 25 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, 7.32 g (63.3 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine and 12.21 g (63.6 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in 500 ml of dichloromethane was stirred at room temperature overnight. The 30 solution was washed with water, sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Evaporation gave 21.65 g of N-[(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester as an oil which was used in the next 35 step without further purification. MS: m/e 435 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

ii) A solution of 9.74 g (22.4 mmol) of N-[(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester in 25 ml of

trifluoroacetic acid and 50 ml of dichloromethane was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solvent was removed by evaporation and 50 ml of toluene were added. Evaporation gave N-(3-methyl-L-valyl)-L-leucine benzyl ester as an oil which was 5 used in the next step without further purification.

- iii) A solution of the foregoing oil, 9 g (22.4 mmol) of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-2-methyl-L-phenylalanine, 3.43 g (22.4 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, 3.87 g (33.66 mmol) of 10 N-ethylmorpholine and 4.31 g (22.4 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in 100 ml of dichloromethane was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution was washed with water, sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium chloride 15 solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Evaporation and chromatography on silica gel using 30% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether (b.p. 40-60°C) for the elution gave 12.32 g of N-[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester as an oil. MS: m/e 718 20 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- iv) A solution of 10 g (13.95 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester in 30 ml of piperidine and 120 ml of 25 dichloromethane was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using firstly 20% ethyl acetate in hexane and then 10% methanol in dichloromethane for the elution. Evaporation gave 6.9 g of N-[N-[2-methyl-L-phenyl-30 alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester in the form of an oil which was used in the next step without further purification.
- v) A solution of 6.9 g of the foregoing oil, 2.13 g 35 (13.95 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, 2.68 g (13.95 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 5.93 g (13.95 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert.-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid in 150 ml of dichloromethane was

stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution was washed with water, sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Evaporation and chromatography

- 5 of the residue on silica gel using 30% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether (b.p. 40-60°C) for the elution gave 10.89 g of N-[N-[N-[  
[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-  
methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester  
as a thick oil. MS: m/e 903 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

10

vi) A solution of 10.89 g (12.07 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[  
[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-  
methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester  
in 30 ml of piperidine and 120 ml of dichloromethane was

- 15 stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using firstly 20% ethyl acetate in hexane and then 10% methanol in dichloromethane for the elution. Evaporation gave N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-  
20 3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester in the form of an oil  
which was used in the next step without further purification.

vii) A solution of the foregoing oil, 4.96 g (12.07 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic

- 25 acid, 1.85 g (12.07 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 2.32 g (12.07 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in 100 ml of dichloromethane was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution was washed with water, sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, 2M hydrochloric acid and

- 30 saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Evaporation and chromatography of the residue on silica gel using ethyl acetate for the elution gave 10.088 g of N-[N-[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-  
35 tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-

- L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester as a white solid. MS: m/e 1074 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

- viii) A solution of 10.088 g (9.4 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[*(9*-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester in 30 ml of piperidine and 120 ml of dichloromethane was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using firstly 20% ethyl acetate in hexane and then 10% methanol in dichloromethane for the elution. Evaporation gave N-[N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester in the form of an oil which was used in the next step without further purification.
- ix) A solution of 8 g of the foregoing oil, 1.64 g (9.4 mmol) of tert-butyl hydrogen succinate, 1.44 g (9.4 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 1.805 g (9.4 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in dichloromethane was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution was washed with water, sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Evaporation and trituration of the residue with acetone gave 6.87 g of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester as a white solid. MS: m/e 1008.6 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, m/e 1030.3 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.
- x) A solution of 6.8 g (6.75 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester in 200 ml of dimethylformamide was hydrogenated over 600 mg of 10% palladium/carbon for 1 hour. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated to give 15 g of crude product which was chromatographed on silica gel using 10-15% methanol in dichloromethane for the elution to give 6 g of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-

valyl]-L-leucine as a white solid of melting point 235-236°C; MS: m/e 918.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, m/e 940.3 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

- xi) 370 mg (2.5 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxy-formamido)butyrohydroxamate were dissolved in 20 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran under nitrogen and the solution was cooled to 0°C in an ice-bath. 1.5 ml (1.5 mmol) of 1M lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran were added and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 10 minutes. 20 ml of saturated aqueous potassium hydrogen sulphate were added and the mixture was stirred vigorously under nitrogen for 30 minutes at room temperature. The mixture was then diluted with 50 ml of diethyl ether and the organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 10 ml of a saturated methanolic hydrogen chloride solution, stirred for 1 hour, then diluted with 50 ml of toluene and evaporated to dryness. The resulting oil was dissolved in 10 ml of dichloromethane and 184 mg (0.2 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine, 58 mg (0.3 mmol) of 2-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, 41 mg (0.3 mmol) of 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole and 350 mg (3.0 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine were added. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes then washed in sequence with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and 2M hydrochloric acid and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The solution was evaporated to dryness and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 4% methanol in dichloromethane for the elution. After trituration with diethyl ether there were obtained 110 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]-leucinamide as a white solid of melting point 242-244°C. MS: m/e 1001.5 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>, m/e 1055 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

Analysis for C<sub>53</sub>H<sub>88</sub>O<sub>14</sub>N<sub>6</sub> [1033.315].

Calculated: C, 61.61; H, 8.58; N, 8.13%

Found: C, 61.52, H, 8.45; N, 8.19%

Example 2

- 70 mg (0.067 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butynyl]-L-leucinamide were stirred in a mixture of 4 ml of trifluoroacetic acid, 4 ml of dichloromethane and 30 mg of water at room temperature for 30 minutes.
- 10 The solution was evaporated to dryness in a vacuum and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using dichloromethane/methanol/acetic acid/water (60:13:2:2) for the elution. There were obtained 36 mg of 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-[3-carboxy-propionyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-pentynal (9:1 mixture of diastereoisomers) as a white solid. MS: m/e 829.6 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

recto

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- 20 i) A solution of 12.17 g (57.14 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-1(S)-amino-4-pentyric acid, 8.74 g (64.74 mmol) of hydroxybenzotriazole, 6.96 g (71.43 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl-hydroxylamine, 8.21 g (71.43 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine and 25 13.7 g (71.43 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride in 250 ml of dichloromethane was stirred for 18 hours, then washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried and evaporated to give 14.2 g of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-4-pentyrohydroxamate as a viscous gum which slowly crystallized. Analysis for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [256.302]. Calculated: C, 56.24; H, 7.87; N, 10.93% Found: C, 56.01, H, 7.81; N, 10.92%
- 30 ii) 10 ml (10 mmol) of 1M lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran were added to a solution of 3.15 g (12.3 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-4-pentyrohydroxamate in 50 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran at 0°C under a nitrogen

- atmosphere. The solution was stirred for 20 minutes and then 40 ml of saturated potassium hydrogen sulphate solution were added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes and then diluted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to give an oil which was dissolved in 50 ml of methanolic hydrogen chloride solution. The solution was left at room temperature for 1 hour and then evaporated to dryness to give a dark brown gum. 1.05 g of the gum were added to a solution of 2.06 g (5.84 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-leucine, 867 mg (6.42 mmol) of hydroxybenzotriazole, 1.233 g (6.42 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 2.216 g (19.27 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine in 40 ml of dichloromethane. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to give a gum which was chromatographed on silica gel using ethyl acetate/petrol (2:3) for the elution. There were obtained 1.1 g of N2-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butynyl]-L-leucinamide as an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$ : 0.86 (6H,dd), 1.35-1.65 (3H,m), 2.22-2.39 (2H,m), 2.75(1H,t), 3.22 (3H,s), 3.27 (3H,s), 3.91 (1H,m), 4.08 (1H,m), 4.15-4.3 (4H,m), 7.29 (2H,m), 7.4 (2H,t), 7.42 (1H,d), 7.71 (2H,d), 7.84 (1H,d), 7.88 (2H,d).
- 25  
iii) 525 mg (1.1 mmol) of N2-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butynyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 20 ml of dichloromethane and 5 ml of piperidine and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes.
- 30 The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using firstly ethyl acetate/petrol (1:1) and then methanol/dichloromethane (1:9) for the elution. Evaporation of the dichloromethane solution gave a gum which was added to a solution of 363 mg (1.03 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-methyl-L-leucine, 149 mg (1.1 mmol) of hydroxybenzotriazole and 288 mg (1.5 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in 15 ml of dichloromethane. The mixture was stirred for

18 hours, then washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to dryness. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using ethyl acetate/petrol (1:2) for the elution to give

- 5 501 mg of N<sub>2</sub>-[N-(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N<sub>1</sub>-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butynyl]-L-leucinamide as a white foam. MS: m/e 592.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 560.3 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

- iv) 490 mg (0.83 mmol) of N<sub>2</sub>-[N-(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N<sub>1</sub>-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butynyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 16 ml of dichloromethane and 4 ml of piperidine and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel
- 10 15 using firstly ethyl acetate/petrol (1:1) and then methanol/dichloromethane (1:9) for the elution. Evaporation of the dichloromethane solution gave a gum which was added to a solution of 321 mg (0.8 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanine, 122 mg (0.9 mmol) of
- 20 25 hydroxybenzotriazole and 192 mg (1 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in 15 ml of dichloromethane. The mixture was stirred for 18 hours, then washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and
- 30 35 evaporated to dryness. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using ethyl acetate/petrol (2:3) for the elution to give a white foam which was dissolved in 16 ml of dichloromethane and 4 ml of piperidine and left at room temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using firstly ethyl acetate/petrol (1:1) and then methanol/dichloromethane (1:9) for the elution. Evaporation of the dichloromethane solution gave a gum which was added to a solution of 213 mg (0.5 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid,
- 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100 105 110 115 120 125 130 135 140 145 150 155 160 165 170 175 180 185 190 195 200 205 210 215 220 225 230 235 240 245 250 255 260 265 270 275 280 285 290 295 300 305 310 315 320 325 330 335 340 345 350 355 360 365 370 375 380 385 390 395 400 405 410 415 420 425 430 435 440 445 450 455 460 465 470 475 480 485 490 495 500 505 510 515 520 525 530 535 540 545 550 555 560 565 570 575 580 585 590 595 600 605 610 615 620 625 630 635 640 645 650 655 660 665 670 675 680 685 690 695 700 705 710 715 720 725 730 735 740 745 750 755 760 765 770 775 780 785 790 795 800 805 810 815 820 825 830 835 840 845 850 855 860 865 870 875 880 885 890 895 900 905 910 915 920 925 930 935 940 945 950 955 960 965 970 975 980 985 990 995 1000 1005 1010 1015 1020 1025 1030 1035 1040 1045 1050 1055 1060 1065 1070 1075 1080 1085 1090 1095 1100 1105 1110 1115 1120 1125 1130 1135 1140 1145 1150 1155 1160 1165 1170 1175 1180 1185 1190 1195 1200 1205 1210 1215 1220 1225 1230 1235 1240 1245 1250 1255 1260 1265 1270 1275 1280 1285 1290 1295 1300 1305 1310 1315 1320 1325 1330 1335 1340 1345 1350 1355 1360 1365 1370 1375 1380 1385 1390 1395 1400 1405 1410 1415 1420 1425 1430 1435 1440 1445 1450 1455 1460 1465 1470 1475 1480 1485 1490 1495 1500 1505 1510 1515 1520 1525 1530 1535 1540 1545 1550 1555 1560 1565 1570 1575 1580 1585 1590 1595 1600 1605 1610 1615 1620 1625 1630 1635 1640 1645 1650 1655 1660 1665 1670 1675 1680 1685 1690 1695 1700 1705 1710 1715 1720 1725 1730 1735 1740 1745 1750 1755 1760 1765 1770 1775 1780 1785 1790 1795 1800 1805 1810 1815 1820 1825 1830 1835 1840 1845 1850 1855 1860 1865 1870 1875 1880 1885 1890 1895 1900 1905 1910 1915 1920 1925 1930 1935 1940 1945 1950 1955 1960 1965 1970 1975 1980 1985 1990 1995 2000 2005 2010 2015 2020 2025 2030 2035 2040 2045 2050 2055 2060 2065 2070 2075 2080 2085 2090 2095 2100 2105 2110 2115 2120 2125 2130 2135 2140 2145 2150 2155 2160 2165 2170 2175 2180 2185 2190 2195 2200 2205 2210 2215 2220 2225 2230 2235 2240 2245 2250 2255 2260 2265 2270 2275 2280 2285 2290 2295 2300 2305 2310 2315 2320 2325 2330 2335 2340 2345 2350 2355 2360 2365 2370 2375 2380 2385 2390 2395 2400 2405 2410 2415 2420 2425 2430 2435 2440 2445 2450 2455 2460 2465 2470 2475 2480 2485 2490 2495 2500 2505 2510 2515 2520 2525 2530 2535 2540 2545 2550 2555 2560 2565 2570 2575 2580 2585 2590 2595 2600 2605 2610 2615 2620 2625 2630 2635 2640 2645 2650 2655 2660 2665 2670 2675 2680 2685 2690 2695 2700 2705 2710 2715 2720 2725 2730 2735 2740 2745 2750 2755 2760 2765 2770 2775 2780 2785 2790 2795 2800 2805 2810 2815 2820 2825 2830 2835 2840 2845 2850 2855 2860 2865 2870 2875 2880 2885 2890 2895 2900 2905 2910 2915 2920 2925 2930 2935 2940 2945 2950 2955 2960 2965 2970 2975 2980 2985 2990 2995 3000 3005 3010 3015 3020 3025 3030 3035 3040 3045 3050 3055 3060 3065 3070 3075 3080 3085 3090 3095 3100 3105 3110 3115 3120 3125 3130 3135 3140 3145 3150 3155 3160 3165 3170 3175 3180 3185 3190 3195 3200 3205 3210 3215 3220 3225 3230 3235 3240 3245 3250 3255 3260 3265 3270 3275 3280 3285 3290 3295 3300 3305 3310 3315 3320 3325 3330 3335 3340 3345 3350 3355 3360 3365 3370 3375 3380 3385 3390 3395 3400 3405 3410 3415 3420 3425 3430 3435 3440 3445 3450 3455 3460 3465 3470 3475 3480 3485 3490 3495 3500 3505 3510 3515 3520 3525 3530 3535 3540 3545 3550 3555 3560 3565 3570 3575 3580 3585 3590 3595 3600 3605 3610 3615 3620 3625 3630 3635 3640 3645 3650 3655 3660 3665 3670 3675 3680 3685 3690 3695 3700 3705 3710 3715 3720 3725 3730 3735 3740 3745 3750 3755 3760 3765 3770 3775 3780 3785 3790 3795 3800 3805 3810 3815 3820 3825 3830 3835 3840 3845 3850 3855 3860 3865 3870 3875 3880 3885 3890 3895 3900 3905 3910 3915 3920 3925 3930 3935 3940 3945 3950 3955 3960 3965 3970 3975 3980 3985 3990 3995 4000 4005 4010 4015 4020 4025 4030 4035 4040 4045 4050 4055 4060 4065 4070 4075 4080 4085 4090 4095 4100 4105 4110 4115 4120 4125 4130 4135 4140 4145 4150 4155 4160 4165 4170 4175 4180 4185 4190 4195 4200 4205 4210 4215 4220 4225 4230 4235 4240 4245 4250 4255 4260 4265 4270 4275 4280 4285 4290 4295 4300 4305 4310 4315 4320 4325 4330 4335 4340 4345 4350 4355 4360 4365 4370 4375 4380 4385 4390 4395 4400 4405 4410 4415 4420 4425 4430 4435 4440 4445 4450 4455 4460 4465 4470 4475 4480 4485 4490 4495 4500 4505 4510 4515 4520 4525 4530 4535 4540 4545 4550 4555 4560 4565 4570 4575 4580 4585 4590 4595 4600 4605 4610 4615 4620 4625 4630 4635 4640 4645 4650 4655 4660 4665 4670 4675 4680 4685 4690 4695 4700 4705 4710 4715 4720 4725 4730 4735 4740 4745 4750 4755 4760 4765 4770 4775 4780 4785 4790 4795 4800 4805 4810 4815 4820 4825 4830 4835 4840 4845 4850 4855 4860 4865 4870 4875 4880 4885 4890 4895 4900 4905 4910 4915 4920 4925 4930 4935 4940 4945 4950 4955 4960 4965 4970 4975 4980 4985 4990 4995 5000 5005 5010 5015 5020 5025 5030 5035 5040 5045 5050 5055 5060 5065 5070 5075 5080 5085 5090 5095 5100 5105 5110 5115 5120 5125 5130 5135 5140 5145 5150 5155 5160 5165 5170 5175 5180 5185 5190 5195 5200 5205 5210 5215 5220 5225 5230 5235 5240 5245 5250 5255 5260 5265 5270 5275 5280 5285 5290 5295 5300 5305 5310 5315 5320 5325 5330 5335 5340 5345 5350 5355 5360 5365 5370 5375 5380 5385 5390 5395 5400 5405 5410 5415 5420 5425 5430 5435 5440 5445 5450 5455 5460 5465 5470 5475 5480 5485 5490 5495 5500 5505 5510 5515 5520 5525 5530 5535 5540 5545 5550 5555 5560 5565 5570 5575 5580 5585 5590 5595 5600 5605 5610 5615 5620 5625 5630 5635 5640 5645 5650 5655 5660 5665 5670 5675 5680 5685 5690 5695 5700 5705 5710 5715 5720 5725 5730 5735 5740 5745 5750 5755 5760 5765 5770 5775 5780 5785 5790 5795 5800 5805 5810 5815 5820 5825 5830 5835 5840 5845 5850 5855 5860 5865 5870 5875 5880 5885 5890 5895 5900 5905 5910 5915 5920 5925 5930 5935 5940 5945 5950 5955 5960 5965 5970 5975 5980 5985 5990 5995 6000 6005 6010 6015 6020 6025 6030 6035 6040 6045 6050 6055 6060 6065 6070 6075 6080 6085 6090 6095 6100 6105 6110 6115 6120 6125 6130 6135 6140 6145 6150 6155 6160 6165 6170 6175 6180 6185 6190 6195 6200 6205 6210 6215 6220 6225 6230 6235 6240 6245 6250 6255 6260 6265 6270 6275 6280 6285 6290 6295 6300 6305 6310 6315 6320 6325 6330 6335 6340 6345 6350 6355 6360 6365 6370 6375 6380 6385 6390 6395 6400 6405 6410 6415 6420 6425 6430 6435 6440 6445 6450 6455 6460 6465 6470 6475 6480 6485 6490 6495 6500 6505 6510 6515 6520 6525 6530 6535 6540 6545 6550 6555 6560 6565 6570 6575 6580 6585 6590 6595 6600 6605 6610 6615 6620 6625 6630 6635 6640 6645 6650 6655 6660 6665 6670 6675 6680 6685 6690 6695 6700 6705 6710 6715 6720 6725 6730 6735 6740 6745 6750 6755 6760 6765 6770 6775 6780 6785 6790 6795 6800 6805 6810 6815 6820 6825 6830 6835 6840 6845 6850 6855 6860 6865 6870 6875 6880 6885 6890 6895 6900 6905 6910 6915 6920 6925 6930 6935 6940 6945 6950 6955 6960 6965 6970 6975 6980 6985 6990 6995 7000 7005 7010 7015 7020 7025 7030 7035 7040 7045 7050 7055 7060 7065 7070 7075 7080 7085 7090 7095 7100 7105 7110 7115 7120 7125 7130 7135 7140 7145 7150 7155 7160 7165 7170 7175 7180 7185 7190 7195 7200 7205 7210 7215 7220 7225 7230 7235 7240 7245 7250 7255 7260 7265 7270 7275 7280 7285 7290 7295 7300 7305 7310 7315 7320 7325 7330 7335 7340 7345 7350 7355 7360 7365 7370 7375 7380 7385 7390 7395 7400 7405 7410 7415 7420 7425 7430 7435 7440 7445 7450 7455 7460 7465 7470 7475 7480 7485 7490 7495 7500 7505 7510 7515 7520 7525 7530 7535 7540 7545 7550 7555 7560 7565 7570 7575 7580 7585 7590 7595 7600 7605 7610 7615 7620 7625 7630 7635 7640 7645 7650 7655 7660 7665 7670 7675 7680 7685 7690 7695 7700 7705 7710 7715 7720 7725 7730 7735 7740 7745 7750 7755 7760 7765 7770 7775 7780 7785 7790 7795 7800 7805 7810 7815 7820 7825 7830 7835 7840 7845 7850 7855 7860 7865 7870 7875 7880 7885 7890 7895 7900 7905 7910 7915 7920 7925 7930 7935 7940 7945 7950 7955 7960 7965 7970 7975 7980 7985 7990 7995 8000 8005 8010 8015 8020 8025 8030 8035 8040 8045 8050 8055 8060 8065 8070 8075 8080 8085 8090 8095 8100 8105 8110 8115 8120 8125 8130 8135 8140 8145 8150 8155 8160 8165 8170 8175 8180 8185 8190 8195 8200 8205 8210 8215 8220 8225 8230 8235 8240 8245 8250 8255 8260 8265 8270 8275 8280 8285 8290 8295 8300 8305 8310 8315 8320 8325 8330 8335 8340 8345 8350 8355 8360 8365 8370 8375 8380 8385 8390 8395 8400 8405 8410 8415 8420 8425 8430 8435 8440 8445 8450 8455 8460 8465 8470 8475 8480 8485 8490 8495 8500 8505 8510 8515 8520 8525 8530 8535 8540 8545 8550 8555 8560 8565 8570 8575 8580 8585 8590 8595 8600 8605 8610 8615 8620 8625 8630 8635 8640 8645 8650 8655 8660 8665 8670 8675 8680 8685 8690 8695 8700 8705 8710 8715 8720 8725 8730 8735 8740 8745 8750 8755 8760 8765 8770 8775 8780 8785 8790 8795 8800 8805 8810 8815 8820 8825 8830 8835 8840 8845 8850 8855 8860 8865 8870 8875 8880 8885 8890 8895 8900 8905 8910 8915 8920 8925 8930 8935 8940 8945 8950 8955 8960 8965 8970 8975 8980 8985 8990 8995 9000 9005 9010 9015 9020 9025 9030 9035 9040 9045 9050 9055 9060 9065 9070 9075 9080 9085 9090 9095 9100 9105 9110 9115 9120 9125 9130 9135 9140 9145 9150 9155 9160 9165 9170 9175 9180 9185 9190 9195 9200 9205 9210 9215 9220 9225 9230 9235 9240 9245 9250 9255 9260 9265 9270 9275 9280 9285 9290 9295 9300 9305 9310 9315 9320 9325 9330 9335 9340 9345 9350 9355 9360 9365 9370 9375 9380 9385 9390 9395 9400 9405 9410 9415 9420 9425 9430 9435 9440 9445 9450 9455 9460 9465 9470 9475 9480 9485 9490 9495 9500 9505 9510 9515 9520 9525 9530 9535 9540 9545 9550 9555 9560 9565 9570 9575 9580 9585 9590 9595 9600 9605 9610 9615 9620 9625 9630 9635 9640 9645 9650 9655 9660 9665 9670 9675 9680 9685 9690 9695 9700 9705 9710 9715 9720 9725 9730 9735 9740 9745 9750 9755 9760 9765 9770 9775 9780 9785 9790 9795 9800 9805 9810 9815 9820 9825 9830 9835 9840 9845 9850 9855 9860 9865 9870 9875 9880 9885 9890 9895 9900 9905 9910 9915 9920 9925 9930 9935 9940 9945 9950 9955 9960 9965 9970 9975 9980 9985 9990 9995 9999

- saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to dryness. Trituration of the residue with diethyl ether gave 345 mg of N2-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)-methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butynyl]-leucinamide as a white solid. MS: m/e 938 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 906 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.
- v) 340 mg (0.36 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butynyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 12 ml of dichloromethane and 3 ml of piperidine and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using firstly ethyl acetate/petrol (1:1) and then methanol/dichloromethane (1:9) for the elution. Evaporation of the dichloromethane solution gave a gum which was added to a solution of 144 mg (0.35 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic acid, 54 mg (0.4 mmol) of hydroxybenzotriazole and 96 mg (0.5 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in 15 ml of dichloromethane. The mixture was stirred for 18 hours, then washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to dryness. Trituration of the residue with diethyl ether gave 360 mg of N2-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butynyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid. MS: m/e 1077 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.
- vi) 350 mg (0.32 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butynyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 12 ml of dichloromethane and 3 ml of piperidine and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes.

The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using firstly ethyl acetate/petrol (1:1) and then methanol/dichloromethane (1:9) for the elution. Evaporation of the dichloromethane solution gave a foam which 5 was added to a solution of 104 mg (0.6 mmol) of succinic acid monotert-butyl ester, 81 mg (0.6 mmol) of hydroxybenzotriazole and 192 mg (1 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride in 10 ml of dichloromethane. The mixture was stirred for 18 hours, then washed with 2M hydro- 10 chloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to dryness. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel using 4% methanol in dichloromethane for the elution and trituration with ethyl acetate gave 145 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- 15 α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butynyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid. MS: m/e 1043 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 1011 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

20

Example 3

94 mg (0.86 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]-L-leucinamide were stirred in a mixture of 4 ml of trifluoroacetic acid, 4 ml of dichloromethane and 30 mg of water at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solution was evaporated to dryness in a vacuum and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using dichloro- 30 methane/methanol/acetic acid/water (120:15:3:2) for the elution. There were obtained 41 mg of 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L-α-aspartyl]-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde (7:1 mixture of diastereoisomers) as a white solid. MS: 35 m/e 873 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

184 mg (0.2 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine were suspended in 6 ml of dichloromethane and treated  
5 with 34 mg (0.25 mmol) of hydroxybenzotriazole followed by 391 mg (1.75 mmol) of 3,3,3-trifluoro-1(S)-dimethoxymethyl-propylamine hydrochloride and 690 mg (6 mmol) of N-ethyl-morpholine. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours, then washed in sequence with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium  
10 bicarbonate solution and dried over magnesium sulphate. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the resulting solid, after trituration with diethyl ether, was chromatographed on silica gel using 4% methanol in dichloromethane for the elution. There were obtained 101 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-[N-[3-tert-butoxycarbonyl]-O-  
15 tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid. MS:  
m/e 1088 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

20

Example 4

0.02 g (0.006 mmol) of 5-[4-[[N-[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)-methoxycarbonyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]-N-3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]-25 amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]-N-(4-methyl- $\alpha$ -(RS)-phenylbenzyl)valeramide-polystyrene conjugate was suspended and agitated in 0.7 ml of dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained and then resuspended in and agitated with 0.7 ml of dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1)  
30 for a further 5 minutes. The resin was then drained and washed five times with 1.5 ml of dimethylformamide.

The resin was then suspended in a solution of 0.026 g (0.06 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine in 0.3 ml of dimethylformamide and then a mixture of 0.019 g (0.06 mmol) of 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 0.012 g (0.12 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine dissolved in 0.3 ml of

dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 2 hours the resin was drained and washed five times with 1.5 ml of dimethylformamide.

- 5       The resin was resuspended in and agitated with 1.5 ml of dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained and resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine(4:1) for a further 5 minutes. Then, the resin was drained and washed five times with 1.5 ml of
- 10      dimethylformamide.

- The resin was then suspended in a solution of 0.025 g (0.06 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic acid in 0.3 ml of dimethylformamide and then a
- 15      mixture of 0.019 g (0.06 mmol) of 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 0.012 g (0.12 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine dissolved in 0.3 ml of dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 2 hours the resin was drained and washed five times with 1.5 ml of
- 20      dimethylformamide.

- The resin was resuspended in and agitated with 1.5 ml of dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained and resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1) for a further 5 minutes. Then, the resin was drained and washed five times with 1.5 ml of
- 25      dimethylformamide.

- The resin was then suspended in a solution of 0.01 g (0.06 mmol) tert-butyl hydrogen succinate in 0.3 ml of dimethylformamide and treated with a mixture of 0.019 g (0.06 mmol) 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 0.012 g (0.12 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine dissolved in 0.3 ml of dimethylformamide. After
- 30      agitating for 2 hours the resin was drained and washed 5 times with 1.5 ml of dimethylformamide and then twice with 1.5 ml of dichloromethane.
- 35

The resin was treated with 0.8 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/water (19:1) and then agitated for 30 minutes. It was then filtered off and washed with 0.8 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/water (19:1). The combined trifluoroacetic acid/water mixtures were then evaporated in a vacuum centrifuge and the residue was suspended in 0.8 ml of acetonitrile/water (1:1) and freeze dried. There were obtained 6.3 mg of 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 941.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) 18 g (60.0 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 2(RS)-(tert-butoxy-formamido)-4,4,4-trifluorobutyrohydroxamate were dissolved in 230 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and the solution was cooled to 0°C. 48 ml (48 mmol) of a 1M solution of lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran were then added dropwise while maintaining the temperature at 0°C. The mixture was stirred for 10 minutes at 0°C and then the reaction was quenched by the dropwise addition of saturated potassium hydrogen sulphate solution to pH 1 while maintaining the temperature at below 20°C. The resulting white slurry was stirred vigorously for a further 30 minutes and was then partitioned in three equal aliquots of diethyl ether. The combined diethyl ether fractions were washed with saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was then dissolved in 100 ml of anhydrous saturated methanolic hydrogen chloride solution and left overnight at 4°C.
- The mixture was evaporated and the residue was triturated with dichloromethane. The filtrate was evaporated and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 5% methanol, 3% acetic acid and 1.5% water in dichloromethane for the elution. There were obtained 8.80 g of 3,3,3-trifluoro-2(RS)-(dimethoxy-methyl)-propylamine hydrochloride as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR : (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) $\delta$ : 2.60-2.96 (m,2H), 3.49 (d,6H), 3.57-3.69 (q,1H), 4.66 (d,1H), 8.72 (br s,3H).

- ii) To a stirred mixture of 5.6 g (25.0 mmol) of 3,3,3-trifluoro-2(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)-propylamine hydrochloride 3.65 ml of triethylamine, 7.8 g (25.0 mmol) of 4-[4-(ethoxycarbonyl)butoxy]2,6-dimethoxybenzaldehyde and 25 g of 3Å molecular sieves in dichloromethane were added 5.8 g (27.5 mmol) of sodium triacetoxyborohydride. After 3 hours the molecular sieves were removed by filtration. The filtrate was then washed with three equal aliquots of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and filtered. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the resulting orange oil was chromatographed on silica gel using 60% ethyl acetate in hexane for the elution. There were obtained 10.4 g of ethyl 5-[4-[[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)propylamino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]valerate as a pale orange oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR : ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) $\delta$ : 1.25 (t,3H), 1.78-1.87 (m,4H), 2.18-2.52 (m,4H), 2.86-2.92 (m,1H), 3.33 (d,6H), 3.77 (s,6H), 3.81 (d,2H), 3.96 (t,2H), 4.13 (q,2H), 4.26 (d,1H), 6.18 (s,2H); MS: m/e 482.2 [M+H], 504.2 [M+Na].
- iii) A solution of 6.6 g (18.7 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-leucine and 9.7 g (18.7 mmol) of 7-azabenzotriazol-1-yloxytris(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate in 50 ml of anhydrous dichloromethane was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes. To this mixture were then added 6.0 g (12.4 mmol) of ethyl 5-[4-[[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)propylamino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]valerate and 4.3 ml of (24.8 mmol) diisopropylethylamine. After stirring overnight at 25°C the mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed in sequence with water, 10% citric acid solution, saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and filtered. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 30% ethyl acetate in hexane for the elution. There were obtained 8.06 g of ethyl 5-[4-[[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-leucyl]-N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]valerate; MS: m/e 839.4 [M+Na], 855.3 [M+K].

- iv) 8.0 g (9.8 mmol) of 5-[4-[[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxy-carbonyl]-L-leucyl]-N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)-propyl]amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]valerate and 40 ml  
5 of piperidine were dissolved in 145 ml of dry dichloromethane and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. It was then evaporated in a vacuum and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 2% methanol, 49% dichloromethane and 49% hexane followed by 5% methanol, 47.5% dichloromethane  
10 and 47.5% hexane for the elution. There were obtained 4.09 g of ethyl 5-[4-[[N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-dimethoxymethyl)propyl]-N-(L-leucyl)amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]valerate as a clear stiff oil; MS: m/e 595 [M+H].
- 15 v) A solution of 2.76 g (7.8 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)-methoxycarbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valine, 1.60 g (8.5 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 1.60 g (10.7 mmol) of N-hydroxybenzotriazole in 70 ml of dichloromethane was stirred at 0°C for 15 minutes. There were  
20 then added 4.06 g (7.1 mmol) of ethyl 5-[4-[[N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]-N-(L-leucyl)-amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]valerate and 2.7 ml (21.3 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine in 70 ml of dichloromethane. After stirring overnight at room temperature the mixture was washed in sequence with  
25 10% citric acid solution, saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 35% ethyl acetate in hexane for the elution. There were obtained 6.11 g of  
30 ethyl 5-[4-[[N-[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]-N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxyethyl)-propyl]amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy]valerate as a white foam; MS: m/e 952.5 [M+Na], 968.5 [M+K].
- 35 vi) 5.8 g (6.3 mmol) of ethyl 5-[4-[[N-[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)-methoxycarbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]-N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxyethyl)propyl]amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy]valerate and 18 ml of piperidine were

- dissolved in 90 ml of dichloromethane and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. It was then evaporated and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 3% methanol, 48.5% dichloromethane and 48.5% hexane for the elution. There were obtained 4.1 g of ethyl 5-[4-[[N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]-N-[N-(3-methyl-L-valyl)-L-leucyl]amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]-valerate as a white foam; MS: m/e 708.6 [M+H], 730.5 [M+Na].
- 10 vii) 4.0 g (5.7 mmol) of ethyl 5-[4-[[N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]-N-[N-(3-methyl-L-valyl)-L-leucyl]amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]-valerate were dissolved in 40 ml of methanol. 2.4 g (17.3 mmol) of potassium carbonate and 8.0 ml of water were then added and the mixture was stirred for 2 days at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was dissolved in 20 ml of water and 20 ml of dioxan. 2.9 g (8.6 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)-methoxy-carbonyloxy]-succinimide were then added and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. The mixture was adjusted to pH 3 with 10% citric acid and then washed with three equal aliquots of dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate, filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 4% tert-butyl methyl ether in dichloromethane for the elution. There were obtained 5.12 g of 5-[4-[[N-[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxy-carbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]-N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]-valeric acid as a white foam; MS: m/e 870.8 [M+H-MeOH], 888.7 [M+H-CH<sub>3</sub>], 889.7 [M-CH<sub>3</sub>] 902.7 [M+H], 924.7 [M+Na].
- viii) 5.4 g (5.4 mmol) of 4-methylbenzhydrylamine resin were swollen in 30 ml of dimethylformamide, excess solvent was drained from the resin and it was then washed twice with 20 ml dimethylformamide/N-methylmorpholine (9:1). The resin was then resuspended in 10 ml of dimethylformamide containing 4.98 g (5.4 mmol) of 5-[4-[[N-[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxy-carbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]-N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-

- dimethoxymethyl)propyl]amino]methyl-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]-valeric acid and 1.74 g (5.4 mmol) of 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate. Thereto there were added 1.18 ml (10.8 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine
- 5 dissolved in 10 ml of dimethylformamide. The resulting mixture was agitated for 2 hours and the resin was then drained and washed five times with 30 ml of dimethylformamide. The resin was then resuspended in 30 ml of dimethylformamide containing 2.03 ml (21.6 mmol) of acetic anhydride and 2.96 ml (27 mmol)
- 10 of N-methylmorpholine. This mixture was agitated for 30 minutes and the resin was then drained and washed five times with 30 ml of dimethylformamide each time. The resin was resuspended in and agitated in 30 ml of dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained,
- 15 resuspended and again agitated in the foregoing dimethylformamide/piperidine mixture for a further 5 minutes. The resin was then drained and washed five times with 30 ml of dimethylformamide.
- 20 ix) A solution of 3.2 g (8.1 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxy-carbonyl]-3-(2-methylphenyl)-L-alanine and 2.17 g (6.75 mmol) of 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate in 22 ml of dimethylformamide was added to the resin from paragraph viii) and subsequently 1.5 ml (13.5 mmol)
- 25 of N-methylmorpholine were added. The mixture was agitated for 30 minutes and then the resin was drained and washed five times with 30 ml of dimethylformamide, twice with 30 ml of dichloromethane, twice with 30 ml of ethyl acetate and twice with 30 ml of diethyl ether. After drying there were obtained
- 30 8.95 g of 5-[4-[[N-[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]-N-[3,3,3-trifluoro-1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)propyl]amino]methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy]-N-(4-methyl- $\alpha$ -(RS)-phenylbenzyl)-valeramide-polystyrene conjugate as a pale brown solid
- 35 (0.31 mmol/g loading estimated by quantitation of dibenzofulvene at 301 nm).

Example 5

0.236 g (0.215 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-  
5  $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-  
butenyl]-L-leucinamide was dissolved in 1.5 ml of water,  
10 13.5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 7 ml of dichloromethane and  
the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then  
left to stand at 4°C for 18 hours. The solution was then diluted  
with toluene and evaporated. The residue was triturated with  
diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off. The solid  
was purified by RP-HPLC on a Dynamax C18 column (5 micron,  
300Å, 21.4 mm x 50 mm). The elution gradient comprised 95%  
15 SSA:5% SSB to 95%:SSB 5% SSA over 6 minutes and there were  
obtained, after lyophilization, 69 mg of 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-[  
(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-  
phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-butenyl-  
boronic acid as a foam; MS: m/e 847 [M+H].  
20

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) 2 g (9.48 mmol) of 2-(dichloromethyl)-4,4,5,5-tetra-  
25 methyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane were dissolved in 30 ml of tetra-  
hydrofuran and the solution was cooled under a nitrogen atmos-  
phere to -78°C. 9.5 ml (9.5 mmol) of 1M allylmagnesium bromide  
were added dropwise and the solution was stirred at room  
temperature for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between  
30 ethyl acetate, saturated sodium chloride solution and 2M hydro-  
chloric acid solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl  
acetate and the organic layers were combined and dried over  
anhydrous sodium sulphate. After filtration and evaporation the  
oil obtained was distilled to give 1.45 g of 2-(1(RS)-chloro-3-  
butenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane; b.p.  
35 53°C/0.4 mm Hg.
- ii) 6.6 ml (6.6 mmol) of 1M lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide  
in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise to a solution of 1.43 g

(6.6 mmol) of 2-(1(RS)-chloro-3-butenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane in 20 ml of tetrahydrofuran under nitrogen at -78°C. The solution was then stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was taken up in diethyl ether. Insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was cooled to 0°C. 1.5 ml (19.8 mmol) of trifluoroacetic acid were added and the solution was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. The resulting precipitate was filtered off and dried to give 0.5 g of α-(RS)-allyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate which was used in the next step without further purification.

iii) 0.25 g (0.27 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine was dissolved in 4 ml of dimethylformamide and 4 ml of dichloromethane. 0.15 ml (1.6 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine was added and the solution was cooled to -15°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 50 mg (0.38 mmol) of isobutyl chloroformate were added and the solution was stirred for 10 minutes at -15°C. 0.1 g (0.32 mmol) of α-(RS)-allyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. After evaporation the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2M hydrochloric acid. The organic layer was washed with 2M hydrochloric acid, water and saturated sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. After evaporation there was obtained 0.3 g of N2-N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-butenyl]-L-leucinamide in the form of a solid; MS: m/e 1097 [M+H].

Example 6

0.25 g (0.23 mmol) of N2-N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)propyl]-L-leucinamide was dissolved in 1.5 ml of water, 13.5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 7 ml of dichloromethane and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then left to stand at 4°C for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with toluene and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off. The solid was purified by RP-HPLC on an Aquapore octyl column (20 micron, 100 mm x 10 mm). The elution gradient comprised 95% SSA:5% SSB to 5% SSA:95% SSB over 6 minutes and there were obtained, after lyophilization, 92 mg of 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxy-propionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid as a foam; MS: m/e 835 [M+H].

20

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) 2.64 g (12.5 mmol) of 2-(dichloromethyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane were dissolved in 30 ml of tetrahydrofuran and the solution was cooled under a nitrogen atmosphere to -78°C. 11.8 ml (12.5 mmol) of 1.06M ethyl-magnesium bromide were added dropwise and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate, saturated sodium chloride solution and 2M hydrochloric acid solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layers were combined and dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. After filtration and evaporation the oil obtained was distilled to give 2.04 g of 2-[1(RS)-chloropropyl]-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane; b.p. 53°C/0.8 mm Hg.
- ii) 10 ml (10 mmol) of 1M lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise to a solution of 2.03 g

(9.9 mmol) of 2-[1(RS)-chloropropyl]-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane in 20 ml tetrahydrofuran under a nitrogen atmosphere at -78°C. The solution was then stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the

- 5 residue was taken up in diethyl ether. Insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was cooled to 0°C. 2.3 ml (30 mmol) of trifluoroacetic acid were added and the solution was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. The resulting precipitate was filtered off and dried to give 0.5 g of  $\alpha$ -(RS)-ethyl-4,4,5,5-  
10 tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate as a white solid.

### Analysis for $C_{11}H_{21}BNF_3O_4$ [299.15].

Calculated: C, 44.17; H, 7.08; N, 4.68%

Found: C, 44.06, H, 7.05, N, 4.71%.

15

iii) 0.25 g (0.27 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine was dissolved in 2 ml of dimethylformamide and 5 ml of dichloromethane. 0.15 ml (1.6 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine was added and the solution was cooled to -15°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 50 mg (0.38 mmol) of isobutyl chloroformate were added and the solution was stirred for 10 minutes at -15°C. 0.1 g (0.33 mmol) of  $\alpha$ -(RS)-ethyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. After evaporation the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2M hydrochloric acid. The organic layer was washed with 2M hydrochloric acid, water and saturated sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. After evaporation there was obtained 0.26 g of N2-N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)propyl]-L-leucinamide in the form of a solid; MS: m/e 1085 [M+H].

Example 7

0.16 g (14.6 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)butyl]-L-leucinamide was dissolved in 4 ml of trifluoroacetate acid and 4 ml of dichloromethane. 4 drops of water were added and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off and dried to give, after lyophilization, 139 mg of 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]butylboronic acid as a foam; MS: m/e 849 [M+H].

15

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) 0.5 g (2.37 mmol) of 2-(dichloromethyl)-4,4,5,5-tetra-methyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane was dissolved in 10 ml of tetra-hydrofuran and the solution was cooled under a nitrogen atmosphere to -78°C. 2.4 ml (2.4 mmol) of 1M propylmagnesium bromide were added dropwise and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate, saturated sodium chloride solution and 2M hydrochloric acid solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layers were combined and dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. After evaporation there was obtained 0.38 g of 2-[1(RS)-chlorobutyl]-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane as an oil which was used in the next step without further purification.
- ii) 1.7 ml (1.7 mmol) of 1M lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise to a solution of 0.37 g (1.69 mmol) of 2-[1(RS)-chlorobutyl]-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane in 20 ml of tetrahydrofuran under nitrogen at -78°C. The solution was then stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was taken up in diethyl ether. Insoluble material was removed by

filtration and the filtrate was cooled to 0°C. 0.39 ml (5.1 mmol) of trifluoroacetic acid was added and the solution was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. The solution was evaporated and the residue was co-evaporated with toluene to give 0.62 g of α-(RS)-propyl-

- 5 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate as a brown oil which was used in the next step without further purification.

- 10 iii) 0.2 g (0.218 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine was dissolved in 2 ml of dimethylformamide and 6 ml of dichloromethane. 0.12 ml (1.1 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine was added and the solution was cooled to -15°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 15 40 mg (0.31 mmol) of isobutyl chloroformate were added and the solution was stirred for 10 minutes at -15°C. 0.14 g (0.44 mmol) of α-(RS)-propyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 66 hours. After 20 evaporation the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2M hydrochloric acid. The organic layer was washed with 2M hydrochloric acid, water and saturated sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. After evaporation there was obtained 0.17 g of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)butyl]-L-leucinamide in the form of a solid; NMR (DMSO, 400 MHz) δ: 0.75-25 0.9 (m,17H), 1.01-1.08 (m,6H), 1.15-1.25 (m,1H), 1.35 (s,36H), 1.4-1.7 (m,4H), 1.75-1.8 (m,1H), 2.05-2.15 (m,2H), 2.23 (s,3H), 2.29-2.41 (m,6H), 2.55-2.6 (m,1H), 2.7-2.74 (m,1H), 2.95-3.05 (m,1H), 4.15-4.25 (m,3H), 4.48-4.55 (m,1H), 4.6-4.7 (m,1H), 7.05-30 7.11 (m,4H), 7.7-7.81 (m,2H), 8.05-8.12 (m,2H), 8.15-8.25 (m,2H).

0.126 g (0.116 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-

$\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1[3,3-difluoro-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-butyl]-L-leucinamide was dissolved in 5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 5 ml of dichloromethane. A few drops of water were added and the

- 5 solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The residue was evaporated, the residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off. The solid was purified by chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane/methanol/acetic acid/water (75:15:3:2) for the elution. There were  
10 obtained 67 mg of 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4-difluorovaleraldehyde as a cream coloured solid of melting point 128-130°C.

15 The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) 1.5 g (4.62 mmol) of 4,4-difluoro-L-norvaline p-toluene-sulphonate were dissolved in dimethylformamide. 1.71 g (7.85 mmol) of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate and 3.23 ml (23.25 mmol) of triethylamine were added and the solution was stirred at 60°C for 3 hours. The solution was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2M hydrochloric acid. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and evaporated. The resulting oil was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate for the elution. There were obtained 1.16 g of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4,4-difluoro-L-norvaline as an orange oil which was used directly in the next step.
- 30 ii) 1.16 g (4.62 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4,4-difluoro-L-norvaline were dissolved in 30 ml of dichloromethane. 6.4 ml (46.2 mmol) of triethylamine, 564 mg (4.62 mmol) of N,N-dimethylaminopyridine, 1.77 g (9.24 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and  
35 1.8 g (18.5 mmol) of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride were added and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate

- solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and evaporated to give an oil which was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate for the elution. There were obtained 547 mg of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-4,4-difluoro-5-valerohydroxamate as a colourless oil; MS: m/e 297 [M+H].
- iii) 547 mg (1.85 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxy-formamido)-4,4-difluorovalerohydroxamate were dissolved in 12 ml of tetrahydrofuran and the solution was stirred at 0°C.
- 10 1.76 ml (1.76 mmol) of 1M lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran were added and the solution was stirred for 15 minutes. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous potassium hydrogen sulphate solution. The organic layer was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in
- 15 freshly prepared methanolic hydrogen chloride solution. After 1 hour the solution was evaporated to give 372 mg of 3,3-difluoro-1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)butylamine hydrochloride as a white solid; MS: m/e 184 [M+H].
- 20 iv) 0.3 g (0.33 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine was dissolved in 15 ml of dichloromethane. 0.22 ml (1.98 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine, 96 mg (0.5 mmol) of 1-(3-
- 25 dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, 45 mg (0.33 mmol) of hydroxybenzotriazole and 217 mg (0.99 mmol) of 3,3-difluoro-1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)butylamine hydrochloride were added and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and
- 30 aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off and dried. There were obtained 143 g of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-
- 35  $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[3,3-difluoro-1(S)-dimethoxymethyl]butyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 1106 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 9

80 mg (0.075 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-dimethoxymethyl]-2-(methylthio)ethyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane (1:1) containing 3 drops of water and the solution was stirred for 90 minutes under a nitrogen atmosphere. The solution was evaporated to dryness under a vacuum and the residue was re-evaporated twice with toluene. The solid was triturated with 10 ml of diethyl ether to give 60 mg of 2(R)-[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-(methylthio)-propionaldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 851.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) 2 g (8.51 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-S-methyl-L-cysteine were dissolved in 60 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and then 1.81 g (11.9 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate, 2.28 g (11.88 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride, 1.16 g (11.90 mmol) of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride and 5.9 ml (33.87 mmol) of N,N-diisopropylethylamine were added. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 5% (w/v) aqueous citric acid. The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and then with saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated under a vacuum to give 2.27 g of N,O-dimethyl 2(R)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-3-(methylthio)propionohydroxamate as a colourless oil; MS: m/e 279 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- ii) 2.22 g (7.90 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 2(R)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-3-(methylthio)propionohydroxamate were dissolved in 25 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and the solution was

cooled to 0°C. 4.69 ml (4.69 mmol) of a 1M solution of lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the dropwise addition of saturated aqueous

5 potassium hydrogen sulphate solution and then 50 ml of diethyl ether were added. The mixture was stirred vigorously for 20 minutes. The organic phase was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to give 1.75 g of aldehyde

10 which, without further purification, was dissolved in 20 ml of saturated methanolic hydrogen chloride solution and stirred for 2 hours under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was re-evaporated twice with toluene to give 1.3 g of dimethyl acetal as

15 a colourless oil.

90 mg (0.45 mmol) of the dimethyl acetal were dissolved in 40 ml dichloromethane and then 200 mg (0.22 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine, 100 mg (0.87 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine, 40 mg (0.26 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate and 50 mg (0.26 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride were added. The solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. The organic phase was washed with 5% (w/v) aqueous citric acid and then with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated under a vacuum. The resulting oil was triturated with 10 ml of diethyl ether to give

20 165 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(dimethoxymethyl)-2-(methylthio)ethyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid; MS: m/e 30 1065.7 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 10

50 mg (0.048 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-  
5  $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-butenyl]-L-leucinamide were  
dissolved in 4 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane (1:1)  
containing 3 drops of water and the solution was stirred for  
1 hour under nitrogen. The solution was evaporated to dryness  
10 under a vacuum and the residue was re-evaporated twice with  
toluene. The solid was triturated with 10 ml of diethyl ether to  
give 30 mg of 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -  
aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-  
valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-pentenaldehyde; MS: m/e 831.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.  
15

The starting material was prepared as follows:

i) 1.13 g (7.46 mmol) of L-allylglycine hydrochloride were dissolved in 20 ml of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate  
20 solution and 20 ml of dioxan. 1.95 g (8.93 mmol) of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate were added and the solution was stirred overnight and then evaporated to dryness under a vacuum. The residue was partitioned between diethyl ether and water. The aqueous phase was acidified with 2M hydrochloric acid and  
25 extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated under a vacuum to give 1.6 g of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-allylglycine as a colourless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s,9H), 2.4-2.7 (m,2H), 4.3-4.5 (m,1H), 5.0 (br.d,1H), 5.1-5.2 (m,2H), 5.6-5.8 (m,1H)

30 ii) N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-4-penteno-hydroxamate was obtained in a manner analogous to that described in Example 10 i) from 1.6 g (7.44 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-allylglycine, 1.4 g (10.4 mmol) of 1-hydroxy-  
35 benzotriazole, 1.99 g (10.4 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, 1.02 g (10.46 mmol) of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride and 2.6 ml (14.93 mmol) of ethyl diisopropylamine. This gave 1.9 g of

product as a colourless oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s,9H), 2.3-2.6 (m,2H), 3.2 (s,3H), 3.8 (s,3H), 4.6-4.7 (m,1H), 5.0-5.4 (m,3H), 5.6-5.8 (m,1H).

- 5   iii) 1.9 g (7.36 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxy-formamido)-4-pentenohydroxamate were dissolved in 20 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and the solution was cooled to 0°C. 5.40 ml (5.4 mmol) of a 1M solution of lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise and the mixture  
10   was stirred for 25 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the dropwise addition of saturated aqueous potassium hydrogen sulphate and then 50 ml of diethyl ether were added. The mixture was stirred vigourously for 20 minutes. The organic phase was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium  
15   bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to give the aldehyde which, without further purification, was dissolved in 25 ml of saturated methanolic hydrogen chloride solution and stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the  
20   residue was re-evaporated twice with toluene to give the amino acid acetal as a brown oil.
- iv) 40 mg (0.22 mmol) of the amino acid acetal were dissolved in 4 ml of dichloromethane and then 200 mg (0.22 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine, 0.1 ml (0.78 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine, 35 mg (0.22 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate and 50 mg (0.26 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride were added. The solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. The organic phase was washed with 5% (w/v) aqueous citric acid solution and then with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated under a vacuum. The  
30   resulting oil was triturated with 10 ml of diethyl ether to give 148 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-  
35

3-butenyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid; MS: m/e 1013.6 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 11

5

90 mg (0.081 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[2-(butylthio)-1(R)-(dimethoxymethyl)ethyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane (1:1) containing 3 drops of water and the solution was stirred for 90 minutes under nitrogen. The solution was evaporated to dryness under a vacuum and the residue was re-evaporated twice with toluene. The solid was triturated with 10 ml of diethyl ether to give 80 mg of 2(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxy-propionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-(butylthio)propion-aldehyde as a white solid. MS: m/e 893.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

20 The starting material was prepared as follows:

i) 2 g (16.53 mmol) of L-cysteine were dissolved in 40 ml of water/ethanol (1:1) together with 1.33 g (33.25 mmol) of sodium hydroxide pellets. 3.04 g (16.53 mmol) of butyl iodide were added and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours. The resulting S-alkylated product was treated with 3.96 g (18.14 mmol) of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. A further 3.61 g (16.53 mmol) of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate were added and the mixture was stirred overnight. The solution was evaporated to dryness under a vacuum and the residue was partitioned between diethyl ether and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The aqueous phase was acidified by partitioning in 2M hydrochloric acid and ethyl acetate, the separated organic phase was dried over magnesium sulphate and the solvent was removed by evaporation to give 4.3 g of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-S-butyl-L-cysteine as a brown oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ : 0.9 (t,3H), 1.3-1.6 (m,4H), 1.4 (s,9H), 2.55 (t,2H), 3.0 (br.d,2H), 4.5 (m,1H),

5.3 (br.d,1H).

- ii) N,O-Dimethyl 2(R)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-3-(butylthio)-propionohydroxamate was obtained in a manner analogous to that described in Example 10 i) from 2.15 g (7.76 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-S-butyl-L-cysteine, 1.19 g (7.77 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate, 2.24 g (11.68 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, 1.14 g (11.68 mmol) of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride and 1.34 g (11.64 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine in 30 ml of dichloromethane. This gave 2.0 g of product as a colourless oil after column chromatography using ethyl acetate/petrol (1:2) as the eluent.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.9 (t,3H), 1.3-1.6 (m,4H), 1.4 (s,9H), 2.55 (t,2H), 2.6 -2.7 (dd,1H), 2.8-2.9 (dd,1H), 3.2 (s,3H), 3.75 (s,3H), 4.8-4.9 (m,1H), 5.3 (br.d,1H).
- iii) 0.3 g (0.94 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 2(R)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-3-(butylthio)propionohydroxamate was dissolved in 10 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and the solution was cooled to 0°C. 0.55 ml (0.55 mmol) of a 1M solution of lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the dropwise addition of saturated aqueous potassium hydrogen sulphate and then 20 ml of diethyl ether were added. The mixture was stirred vigorously for 20 minutes. The organic phase was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to give the aldehyde which, without further purification, was dissolved in 20 ml of saturated methanolic hydrogen chloride solution and stirred for 2 hours under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was re-evaporated twice with toluene to give the amino acid acetal as a brown oil.
- 200 mg (0.82 mmol) of the amino acid acetal were dissolved in 40 ml of dichloromethane and then 200 mg (0.22 mmol) of [N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -

glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine, 100 mg (0.87 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine, 40 mg (0.26 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 50 mg (0.26 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride  
5 were added. The solution was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. The organic phase was washed with 5% (w/v) aqueous citric acid solution and then with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated under a vacuum. The resulting oil was triturated with  
10 10 ml of diethyl ether to give 160 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[2-(butylthio)-[1(R)-(dimethoxymethyl)ethyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid; MS: m/e 1075.6 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 12

56 mg (0.049 mmol) of N1-[2-(benzylthio)-1(R)-(dimethoxymethyl)ethyl]-N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane (1:1) containing 3 drops of water and the solution was stirred for 90 minutes. The solution was evaporated to dryness under a vacuum and the residue was re-evaporated twice with toluene. The solid was triturated with 10 ml of diethyl ether to give 40 mg of 3-(benzylthio)-2(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propionaldehyde as a white solid. MS: m/e 927.6 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

i) S-Benzyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-cysteine was obtained  
35 in a manner analogous to that described in Example 10 i) from 1 g (4.74 mmol) of S-benzyl-L-cysteine, 0.8 g (9.5 mmol) of sodium bicarbonate and 1.4 g (6.4 mmol) of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate. There were obtained 1.4 g of a colourless oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz,

CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.4 (s,9H), 2.8-2.9 (m,2H), 3.7 (s,2H), 4.4-4.5 (m,1H), 5.3 (d,1H), 7.2-7.4 (m,5H)

ii) N,O-Dimethyl 3-(benzyl)-2(R)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-  
5 propionohydroxamate was obtained in a manner analogous to that  
described in Example 9 i) from 1.4 g (4.52 mmol) of S-benzyl-N-  
(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-cysteine, 0.70 g (4.6 mmol) of 1-  
hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate, 1.30 g (6.77 mmol) of 1-(3-  
dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, 0.66 g  
10 (6.77 mmol) of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride and  
0.78 g (6.77 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine in 40 ml of dichloro-  
methane. There were obtained 0.60 g of a colourless oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
(250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.4 (s,9H), 2.55-2.65 (dd,1H), 2.75-2.85,  
(dd,1H), 3.2 (s,3H), 3.7 (s,3H), 3.72 (s,2H), 4.9 (m,1H), 5.3 (d,1H),  
15 7.2 -7.35 (m,5H).

iii) 0.48 g (1.36 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 3-(benzyl)-2(R)-(tert-  
butoxyformamido)propionohydroxamate was dissolved in 10 ml of  
anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and the solution was cooled to 0°C.  
20 0.95 ml (0.95 mmol) of a 1M solution of lithium aluminium  
hydride in tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise and the mixture  
was stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the  
dropwise addition of saturated aqueous potassium hydrogen  
sulphate and then 20 ml of diethyl ether were added. The  
25 mixture was stirred vigorously for 20 minutes. The organic  
phase was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium  
bicarbonate solution, dried magnesium sulphate and evaporated to  
give the aldehyde which, without further purification, was  
dissolved in 10 ml of saturated methanolic hydrogen chloride  
30 solution and stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. The  
solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was re-  
evaporated twice with toluene to give the amino acid acetal as a  
brown oil.

35 100 mg (0.36 mmol) of the amino acid acetal were  
dissolved in 40 ml of dichloromethane and then 200 mg  
(0.22 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-  
propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-

glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine, 100 mg (0.87 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine, 40 mg (0.30 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 50 mg (0.26 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride were added. The solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. The organic phase was washed with 5% (w/v) aqueous citric acid solution and then with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated under a vacuum. The resulting oil was triturated with 10 ml of diethyl ether to give 160 mg of N1-[2-(benzylthio)-1(R)-(dimethoxymethyl)ethyl]-N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid; MS: m/e 1109.8 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 13

49 mg (0.046 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-pentynyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 4 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane (1:1) containing 3 drops of water and the solution was stirred for 1 hour under a nitrogen atmosphere. The solution was evaporated to dryness under a vacuum and the residue was re-evaporated twice with toluene. The solid was triturated with 10 ml of diethyl ether to give 30 mg of 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxy-propionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-hexynal as a white solid; MS: m/e 843.6 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

i) N-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-L-(2-butynyl)glycine was obtained in a manner analogous to that described in Example 10 i) from 1.0 g (7.80 mmol) of L-(2-butynyl)glycine (prepared according to Sasaki et al. Int. J. Peptide Protein Res 1986, 27, 360-365), 2.66 g (31.7 mmol) of sodium bicarbonate and 1.89 g

(8.66 mmol) of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate. There was obtained 1.94 g of a colourless oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.45 (s,9H), 1.75 (t,3H), 2.6-2.9 (m,2H), 4.4-4.5 (m,1H), 5.3 (br.d,1H).

5 ii) N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-4-hexyno-hydroxamate was obtained in a manner analogous to that described in Example 9 i) from 1.74 g (7.67 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-(2-butynyl)glycine, 1.45 g (9.5 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, 2.06 g (10.73 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, 1.05 g (10.77 mmol) of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride and 5.3 ml (30.43 mmol) of ethyldiisopropylamine in 80 ml of tetrahydrofuran. There were obtained 2.0 g of a colourless oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s,9H), 1.75 (t,3H), 2.55 (m,2H), 3.2 (s,3H), 3.5 (s,3H), 4.7-4.8 (m,1H), 5.35 (br.d,1H).

iii) 1.0 g (3.70 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxy-formamido)-4-hexynohydroxamate was dissolved in 10 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and the solution was cooled to 0°C.  
20 2.59 ml (2.59 mmol) of a 1M solution of lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the dropwise addition of 20 ml of saturated aqueous potassium hydrogen sulphate and then 50 ml of diethyl ether were added.  
25 The mixture was stirred vigorously for 30 minutes. The organic phase was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to give the aldehyde which, without further purification, was dissolved in 10 ml of saturated methanolic hydrogen chloride solution and stirred for 2 hours under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was re-evaporated twice with toluene to give the amino acid acetal as a brown oil.

35 47 mg (0.24 mmol) of the amino acid acetal were dissolved in 20 ml of dichloromethane and then 200 mg (0.22 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-

alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine, 0.1 ml (0.78 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine, 42 mg (0.27 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 59 mg (0.31 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride were added. The solution was stirred  
5 overnight at room temperature. The organic phase was washed with 5% (w/v) aqueous citric acid solution and then with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated under a vacuum. The resulting oil was triturated with 10 ml of diethyl ether to give  
10 110 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-pentynyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid. MS: m/e 1025.8 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 14

0.065 g (0.06 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)-2-(3-thienyl)ethyl]-L-leucinamide was dissolved in 10 ml of dichloromethane/trifluoroacetic acid (1:1) containing 3 drops of water. The solution was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature. After removal of the solvent by evaporation  
25 the crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using dichloromethane:methanol:acetic acid:water (120:15:3:2) as the eluent to give 0.035 g of 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3(3-thienyl)propionic aldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 887.7 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

i) 0.5 g (2.92 mmol) of 3-(3-thienyl)-DL-alanine was  
35 dissolved in 15 ml of water and 15 ml of dioxan. 2.5 g (29.76 mmol) of sodium hydrogen carbonate and 3.53 g (16.19 mmol) of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate were added and the solution was stirred for 2 hours and then evaporated to dryness

- under a vacuum. The residue was partitioned between diethyl ether and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The aqueous phase was acidified with 2M hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over 5 magnesium sulphate and the solvent was evaporated under a vacuum to give 0.685 g of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-(3-thienyl)-DL-alanine as a colourless oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s,9H), 2.9 (dd,1H), 3.15 (dd,1H), 4.3 (m,1H), 7.0 (d,1H), 7.1 (br s,H), 7.3 (m,1H).
- 10 ii) 0.69 g (2.55 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-(3-thienyl)-DL-alanine was dissolved in 40 ml of dichloromethane. 0.34 g (3.56 mmol) of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride, 0.54 g (3.53 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate, 15 0.68 g (3.55 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride and 1.0 g (8.70 mmol) of 4-ethylmorpholine were added and the resulting solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution was then washed with 5% citric acid solution, saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate 20 solution and saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. After evaporation of the solvent the crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using 30% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether as the eluent to give 0.75 g of N,O-dimethyl 2(RS)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-3-(3-thienyl)- 25 propionohydroxamate as a white solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s,9H), 2.95 (dd,1H), 3.05 (dd,1H), 3.15 (s,3H), 3.65 (s,3H), 4.9 (m,1H), 5.15 (br d,1H), 6.9 (d,1H), 7.0 (d,1H), 7.2 (m,1H).
- iii) 0.2 g (0.64 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 2(RS)-(tert-butoxy- 30 formamido)-3-(3-thienyl)propionohydroxamate was dissolved in 10 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and the solution was cooled to 0°C. 0.5 ml (0.5 mmol) of a 1M solution of lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise and the solution was stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the 35 dropwise addition of saturated potassium hydrogen sulphate solution and then 30 ml of diethyl ether were added. The resulting two phase system was stirred vigorously for 1 hour. The organic phase was separated, washed with saturated sodium

- hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to give the aldehyde which, without purification, was dissolved in 10 ml of a saturated methanolic hydrogen chloride solution and stirred 5 at room temperature for 2 hours. After removal of the solvent by evaporation the dimethyl acetal was used in the next step without purification.

The dimethyl acetal was dissolved in 40 ml of dichloro-  
10 methane and then 0.15 g (0.16 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-  
butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-  
butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-  
valyl]-L-leucine, 0.03 g (0.2 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole,  
0.038 g (0.2 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-  
15 carbodiimide hydrochloride and 0.08 g (0.65 mmol) of N-ethyl-  
morpholine were added and the resulting solution was stirred at  
room temperature for 2 hours. The solution was washed with 5%  
citric acid solution, saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate  
solution and saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over  
20 anhydrous magnesium sulphate. After removal of the solvent by  
evaporation the crude product was chromatographed on silica gel  
using 5% methanol in dichloromethane as the eluent to give  
0.07 g of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-  
tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-  
25 L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(dimethoxy-  
methyl)-2-(3-thienyl)ethyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid;  
MS: m/e 1069 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 15

30

0.08 g (0.07 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-2-(2-thienyl)ethyl]-L-leucinamide was  
35 dissolved in 10 ml of dichloromethane/trifluoroacetic acid (1:1)  
containing 3 drops of water and the solution was stirred for 2  
hours at room temperature. After removal of the solvent by  
evaporation the crude product was chromatographed on silica gel

using dichloromethane:methanol:acetic acid:water (120:15:3:2) as the eluent to give 0.021 g of 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3(2-thienyl)propionic aldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 887.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) 0.63 g (2.33 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-(2-thienyl)-L-alanine was dissolved in 50 ml of dichloromethane and then 0.34 g (3.48 mmol) of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride, 0.36 g (2.35 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate, 0.67 g (3.49 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 0.40 g (3.47 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine were added. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution was washed with 5% citric acid, then with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and evaporated to give 0.70 g of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-3-(2-thienyl)-propionohydroxamate as a white solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s,9H), 3.1 (dd,1H), 3.15 (s,3H), 3.2 (dd,1H), 3.7 (s,3H), 4.9 (br d,1H), 5.8 (m,1H), 6.8 (d,1H), 6.9 (dd,1H), 7.15 (d,1H).
- ii) 0.4 g (1.27 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-3-(2-thienyl)propionohydroxamate was dissolved in 10 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and the solution was cooled to 0°C. 0.9 ml (0.9 mmol) of a 1M solution of lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran was added and the resulting solution stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the dropwise addition of 15 ml of saturated potassium hydrogen sulphate solution and then 30 ml of diethyl ether were added. The resulting two phase system was stirred vigorously for 40 minutes. The organic phase was separated, washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. After removal of the solvent by evaporation the aldehyde, without further purification, was dissolved in 10 ml of

alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-valine there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid;

5 MS: m/e 843.5 [M+H].

#### Example 18

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 4, by  
10 replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-D-alanine there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-alanyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white  
15 solid; MS: m/e 815.4 [M+H].

#### Example 19

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 4, by  
20 replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-D-valine there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid;  
25 MS: m/e 843.4 [M+H].

#### Example 20

0.2 g (0.2 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-(carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S),4(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)pentyl]-L-leucinamide was dissolved in 12 ml of acetone and 12 ml of 0.1M ammonium acetate in water were added. 0.21 g (1 mmol) of  
30 sodium periodate was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 22 hours. 7 ml of water were then added together with a small amount of sodium periodate. The  
35 resulting solution was stirred for a further 5 hours. The

acetone was removed under a vacuum and the aqueous residue was acidified with 2N hydrochloric acid and then extracted with ethyl acetate. Saturated aqueous sodium chloride was added to the aqueous layer which was then extracted with ethyl acetate. The 5 organic extracts were combined, dried over sodium sulphate and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether, filtered off and dried to give 167 mg of 1(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]pentylboronic 10 acid as a white solid; MS: m/e 845.4 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) In an analogous manner to that described in Example 21 i) 15 and ii), by replacing 3-butenylmagnesium bromide with butyl-magnesium bromide there was obtained  $\alpha$ -(R)-butyl-3a(S),4(S), 5,6(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborole-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1:1) which was used in the next step without further purification.
- ii) 0.25 g (0.27 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine 20 was dissolved in 2 ml of dimethylformamide and 4 ml of dichloromethane. 0.15 ml (1.4 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine was added and the solution was cooled to -10°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 45 mg (0.32 mmol) of isobutyl chloroformate were added and the solution was stirred for 10 minutes at -10°C. 0.2 g (0.54 mmol) of  $\alpha$ -(R)-butyl-3a(S),4(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)- 25 hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborole-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1:1) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The solution was diluted with dichloromethane, washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and water and dried over 30 anhydrous sodium sulphate. After evaporation the residue was triturated with diethyl ether and dried. There was obtained 0.227 g of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl- 35

L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S), 4(S), 5,6(S), 7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)pentyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid; MS: m/e 1165.9 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

5

iii) 300 mg (0.26 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S), 4(S), 5,6(S), 7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)-4-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 3.5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 3.5 ml of dichloromethane. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes, then diluted with toluene and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off and dried and then purified by chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane/methanol/acetic acid/water (170:15:3:2) for the elution. There were obtained 135 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S), 4(S), 5,6(S), 7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)-4-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid; MS: m/e 995.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 21

25

N2-[N-[N-[N-(3-Carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S), 4(S), 5,6(S), 7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)-4-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide can be converted into N2-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-pentenylboronic acid in an analogous manner to that described in the first paragraph of Example 20.

35

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) 0.5 g (1.9 mmol) of 2-(dichloromethyl)-3a(S), 4(S), 5,6(S), 7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzo-

dioxaborole was dissolved in 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran and the solution was cooled to -78°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 4.5 ml (2.3 mmol) of 0.5M 3-butenylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise and the resulting solution 5 was stirred for 2 minutes. 3 ml (1.52 mmol) of 0.5M zinc (II) chloride solution were then added and the mixture was stirred for 16 hours while slowly warming to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and then washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and brine. The organic phase was dried over 10 sodium sulphate and then evaporated under a vacuum. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using diethyl ether/hexane (1:9) for the elution to give 177 mg of 2-[1(S)-chloro-4-pentenyl]-3a(S)-4(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborole. NMR: (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 15 0.83 (s, 3H), 1.15 (d, 1H, 1.30 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 3H), 1.85-1.95 (m, 4H), 2.08 (t, 1H), 2.15-2.35 (m, 4H), 3.49 (dd, 1H), 4.35 (dd, 1H), 5.0 (dd, 1H), 5.07 (dd, 1H), 5.78 (m, 1H).

ii) 0.158 g (0.56 mmol) of 2-[1(S)-chloro-4-pentenyl]-3a(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborole was dissolved in 2 ml of tetrahydrofuran and then cooled to -78°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 0.56 ml (0.56 mmol) of 1M lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise. The solution was then stirred 25 overnight while slowly warming to room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was taken up in diethyl ether. Insoluble material was removed by filtration. The solvent was removed by evaporation, the residue was dissolved in 2 ml of diethyl ether and the solution was cooled to 30 0°C. 0.12 ml (1.7 mmol) of trifluoroacetic acid was added and the solution was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. The solution was evaporated and the residue was co-evaporated with toluene to give 0.0226 g of a-(R)-(3-but enyl)-3a(S),4(S),5,6(S),7, 7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxa-35 borole-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1:1) as an oil which was used in the next step without further purification.

- iii) 0.35 g (0.38 mmol) of N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine was dissolved in 2 ml of dimethylformamide and 6 ml of dichloromethane.
- 5 0.21 ml (1.9 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine was added and the solution was cooled to -15°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 66 mg (0.46 mmol) of isobutyl chloroformate were added and the solution was stirred for 10 minutes at -15°C. 0.2 g (0.53 mmol) of  $\alpha$ -(R)-(3-but enyl)-3a(S),4(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)-
- 10 hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzoxaborole-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1.1) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The solution was diluted with dichloromethane, washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and water and dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. After
- 15 evaporation the residue was triturated with diethyl ether and dried. There was obtained 0.309 g of N2-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S),4(S),5,6(S),7,7a(S)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-
- 20 methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)-4-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide as a solid which was used without further purification.
- iv) 300 mg (0.26 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -
- 25 glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S),4(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)-4-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 3.5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 3.5 ml of dichloromethane. The solution was stirred at room temperature
- 30 for 45 minutes, then diluted with toluene and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off and dried and then purified by chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane/methanol/acetic acid/water (170:15:3:2) for the elution. There were obtained 135 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S),4(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)-4-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide as a

white solid: MS: m/e 995.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 22

5 N2-[N-[N-[N-(3-Carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S),4(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)propyl]-L-leucinamide can be converted into 1(R)-[[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid in a manner analogous to that described in the first paragraph of Example 20.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

15

i) In an analogous manner to that described in Example 21 i) and ii), by replacing 3-butenylmagnesium bromide with ethylmagnesium bromide there was obtained  $\alpha$ (R)-ethyl-3a(R)-ethyl-3a(S),4,(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborole-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1:1) which was used in the next step without further purification.

ii) 0.35 g (0.38 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-valyl]-L-leucine was dissolved in 3 ml of dimethylformamide and 7 ml of dichloromethane. 0.2 ml (1.9 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine was added and the solution was cooled to -10°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 68 mg (0.53 mmol) of isobutyl chloroformate were added and the solution was stirred for 10 minutes at -10°C. 0.18 g (0.53 mmol) of  $\alpha$ (R)-ethyl-3a(S)4(S),5,6,(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborole-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1:1) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. After evaporation the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2M hydrochloric acid. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride solution and then dried over

- anhydrous sodium sulphate. The solution was evaporated and the residue was triturated with diethyl ether, filtered off and dried to give 0.22 g of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S),4(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)propyl]-L-leucinamide as a solid which was used without further purification.
- 5 5 glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S),4(S),5,6,(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)propyl]-L-leucinamide as a solid which was used without further purification.
- 10 10 iii) 0.22 g (0.19 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-3a(S),4(S),5,6,(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)propyl]-L-leucinamide was dissolved in 5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 5 ml of dichloromethane, the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then diluted with toluene and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off and dried to give 170 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-carboxypropionyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(3a(S),4(S),5,6(S),7,7a(R)-hexahydro-3a, 5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl)propyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid; MS: m/e 969.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 15 15
- 20 20

25

Example 23

- 4 g of 0.25 mmol/g 5-[2-[1(RS)-[[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxy-carbonyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propyl]-4(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxoborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methyl-N-[ $\alpha$ (RS)-(4-methyl-phenyl)benzyl]valeramide-polystyrene conjugate were swollen in dimethylformamide for 20 minutes and then suspended and agitated in dimethylformamide/piperidine (4.1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained and then suspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine (4.1) for a further 5 minutes. The resin was then drained and washed five times with dimethylformamide.
- 30 30
- 35 35

- The resin was then suspended in a solution of 2.1 g (6 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valine in dimethylformamide and then a mixture of 1.9 g of 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 1.3 ml of N-methylmorpholine dissolved in dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 40 minutes the resin was drained and washed five times with dimethylformamide.
10. The resin was resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained and resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1) for a further 5 minutes. Then, the residue was drained and washed five times with dimethyl formamide.
15. The resin was then suspended in a solution of 2.4 g (6 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-methylphenyl)-L-alanine in dimethylformamide and a mixture of 1.9 g of 2(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 1.3 ml of N-methylmorpholine dissolved in dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 40 minutes the resin was drained and washed five times with dimethyl formamide.
25. 40 mg of this resin were resuspended in and agitated with 0.7 ml of dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained and resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/ piperidine (4:1) for a further 5 minutes. Then, the resin was drained and washed five times with dimethylformamide.
30. The resin was then suspended in 0.5 ml of a 0.2M solution of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid in dimethyl sulphoxide and then 0.5 ml of a mixture of 0.2M 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 0.4M N-methylmorpholine in dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 1 hour the resin was drained and washed five times with 1 ml of dimethylformamide

The resin was resuspended in and agitated with 0.7 ml of dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained and resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1) for a further 5 minutes. Then, the resin was drained and washed five times with 1 ml of dimethylformamide.

The resin was suspended in 0.5 ml of a solution of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L-tyrosine in dimethyl sulphoxide and 0.5 ml of a mixture of 0.2M 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 0.4M N-methylmorpholine in dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 1 hour the resin was drained and washed five times with 1 ml of dimethylformamide.

The resin was resuspended in and agitated with 0.7 ml of dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained and resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1) for a further 5 minutes. Then, the resin was drained and washed five times with 1 ml of dimethylformamide.

The residue was suspended in 0.5 ml of a 0.2M solution of tert-butyl hydrogen succinate in dimethylformamide and then 0.5 ml of 0.2M 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 0.4M N-methylmorpholine dissolved in dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 1 hour the resin was drained and washed five times with 1 ml of dimethylformamide and then twice with 1 ml of dichloromethane.

0.2 ml of dichloromethane was added to the resin which was then treated with 0.7 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/water (19:1) and agitated for 90 minutes. The resin was then filtered off and washed with 0.7 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/water (19:1). The combined trifluoroacetic acid and water solutions were then evaporated in a vacuum centrifuge and the residue was suspended in acetonitrile/water (1:1) and freeze dried. There were obtained

16.8 mg of 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L-tyrosyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid as a white solid; MS m/e 807.4 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>.

5

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) 25 ml of isobutylene were condensed at -78°C and added to a mixture of 19.4 g (114 mmol) of 3(RS),7-dimethyl-6-octenoic acid and 1 ml of concentrated sulphuric acid in 25 ml of dichloromethane. The mixture was stirred for 24 hours under a dry ice condenser. A further 20 ml of isobutylene were added and the mixture was stirred for 24 hours under a dry ice condenser. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and evaporated under a vacuum. The resulting oil was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate/hexane (1:9) for the elution. There were obtained 20.8 g of tert-butyl 3(RS),7-dimethyl-6-octenoate as a colourless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.9 (d, 3H), 1.1-1.3 (m, 3H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.6 (s, 3H), 1.65, (s, 3H), 1.8-2.2 (br m, 4H), 5.05, (m, 1H).
- ii) 1.5 g (6.64 mmol) of tert-butyl 3(RS),7-dimethyl-6-octenoate were dissolved in a mixture of 10 ml of acetone, 2 ml of water and 2 ml of glacial acetic acid. 2 g (12.6 mmol) of potassium permanganate were added and the resulting mixture was stirred at 30°C for 2 hours. 22 ml of 2M sulphuric acid and 0.8 g (11.3 mmol) of sodium nitrite were added and the organic phase was separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic phases were washed with water, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated under a vacuum to give 1.55 g of tert-butyl 7-hydroxy-3(RS),7-dimethyl-6-oxo-octenoate as a clear oil; MS: m/e 259 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- iii) 0.25 g (0.97 mmol) of tert-butyl 7-hydroxy-3(RS),7-dimethyl-6-oxo-octenoate was dissolved in 3 ml of diethyl ether at 0°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 0.36 ml (1.1 mmol) of 3M

- methylmagnesium bromide in diethyl ether was added dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours, refluxed for 6 hours and then stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and then extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium chloride solution. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and evaporated under a vacuum. The resulting oil was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate/hexane (1:2) for the elution. There were obtained 118 mg of
- 5      10      15      20      25      30      35
- tert-butyl 6(RS),7-dihydroxy-3(RS),6,7-trimethyl-6-octenoate as a clear oil; MS: m/e 275 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- iv) 0.64 g (2.3 mmol) of tert-butyl 6(RS),7-dihydroxy-3-(RS), 6,7-trimethyl-6-octenoate was stirred in 3 ml of tetrahydrofuran with 0.5 g (2.5 mmol) of dichloromethyl diisopropoxyborane at room temperature for 16 hours. The resulting mixture was evaporated and the residue was co-evaporated with toluene to give 0.86 g of tert-butyl 5-[2-(dichloromethyl)-4(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methylvalerate as an oil which was used in the next step without further purification.
- v) 0.86 g (2.3 mmol) of tert-butyl 5-[2-(dichloromethyl)-4(RS), 5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methylvalerate was dissolved in 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran and the solution was cooled to -78°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 2.6 ml (2.6 mmol) of 1M ethylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise, the resulting solution was stirred for 16 hours while slowly warming to room temperature and then diluted with ethyl acetate and extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and brine. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulphate and then evaporated under a vacuum to give 0.83 g of tert-butyl 5-[2-(1(RS)-chloropropyl)-4(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methylvalerate as an oil which was used in the next step without purification.
- vi) 0.82 g (2.27 mmol) of tert-butyl 5-[2-(1(RS)-chloropropyl)-4(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methylvalerate was dissolved in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran and

- then cooled to -78°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 2.3 ml (2.3 mmol) of 1M lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise. The solution was then stirred overnight while slowly warming to room temperature. The solvent
- 5 was removed by evaporation and the residue was taken up in diethyl ether. Insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was cooled to 0°C. 0.52 ml (6.8 mmol) of trifluoroacetic acid was added and the solution was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. The solution was evaporated and the residue was
- 10 co-evaporated with toluene to give 1 g of tert-butyl 5-[2-(1(RS)-aminopropyl)-4(RS), 5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methylvalerate as an oil which was used in the next step without purification.
- 15 vii) 0.5 g (1.42 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-leucine was dissolved in 7 ml of dichloromethane. 0.6 ml (5.7 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine was added and the solution was cooled to -10°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 0.22 ml (1.7 mmol) of isobutyl chloroformate was added and the solution
- 20 was stirred for 7 minutes at -10°C. 1 g (2.13 mmol) of tert-butyl 5-[2-(1(RS)-aminopropyl)-4(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methylvalerate was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours, then diluted with dichloromethane and extracted with 2M hydrochloric
- 25 acid. The organic phase was extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. After evaporation the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate/hexane (1:2) for the elution. There was obtained 0.56 g
- 30 of tert-butyl 5-[2-[1(RS)-[[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propyl]-4(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methylvalerate as an oil; MS: m/e 677 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- viii) 50 mg (0.074 mmol) of tert-butyl 5-[2-[1(RS)-[[N-[(9-
- 35 fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propyl]-4(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methylvalerate were dissolved in 1 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 1 ml of dichloromethane. The solution was stirred at room temperature for

15 minutes and then evaporated under a vacuum. The residue was co-evaporated with toluene to give 46 mg of 5-[2-[1(RS)-[[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propyl]-4(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methylvaleric acid as  
5 an oil; MS: m/e 621 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

- ix) 5 g (5.25 mmol) of 4-methylbenzhydrylamine resin were swollen in dimethylformamide and excess solvent was drained from the resin. The resin was then resuspended in dimethyl-  
10 formamide containing 3.4 g (5.48 mmol) of 5-[2-[1(RS)-[[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propyl]-4(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methylvaleric acid and 3 g (8.2 mmol) of 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetra-methyluronium hexafluorophosphate. Thereto there were added  
15 3.0 ml (16.5 mmol) of diisopropylamine. The resulting mixture was agitated for 100 minutes and the resin was then drained and washed three times with dimethylformamide. The resin was then resuspended in dimethylformamide containing 5 ml (54.8 mmol) of acetic anhydride and 11.5 ml (110 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine.  
20 The mixture was agitated for 30 minutes and the resin was then drained. The resin was then resuspended in dimethylformamide containing 5 ml (54.8 mmol) of acetic anhydride and 11.5 ml (110 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine. The mixture was agitated for 30 minutes and the resin was then drained and  
25 washed three times with dimethylformamide, twice with ethyl acetate, twice with dichloromethane and twice with diethyl ether and then dried under a vacuum. After drying there was obtained 6 g of 5-[2-[1(RS)-[[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-leucyl]-amino]propyl]-4-(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxoborolan-4-yl]-30 3(RS)-methyl-N-[ $\alpha$ (RS)-(4-methylphenyl)benzyl]valeramide-polystyrene conjugate as a pale brown solid (0.25 mmol/g loading estimated by quantitation of dibenzofulvene at 301 nM).

Example 24

35

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 5, from N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-

- alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-butenyl]-L-alaninamide there was obtained 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanyl]amino]-3-butenylboronic acid as a white solid; MS: m/e 855 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O].

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- 10 i) A mixture of 1.2 g (4.67 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine, 540 mg (5 mmol) of benzyl alcohol, 675 mg (5 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, 1.152 g (6 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 0.031 g (0.25 mmol) of 4-dimethylamino-pyridine was stirred in 20 ml of dichloromethane for 1 hour and then a further 610 mg (5 mmol) of 4-dimethylaminopyridine were added. After 4 hours the solution was extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and evaporated. The oil obtained was chromatographed on silica gel using ethyl acetate/petrol (1:6) for the elution to give 1.55 g of N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester as a colourless oil; MS: m/e 348 [M+H].
- 25 ii) 1.54 g (4.44 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester and 2.53 g (13.32 mmol) of 4-toluenesulphonic acid hydrate were dissolved in 20 ml of acetonitrile and the solution was left to stand at room temperature for 18 hours. The white precipitate formed was filtered off and added to a mixture of 867 mg (3.75 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valine, 557 mg (3.64 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, 793 mg (4.14 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 475 mg (4.13 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine in 25 ml of dichloromethane and stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Evaporation and chromatography on silica gel using

ethyl acetate/petrol (1:3) for the elution gave 1.06 g of N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester as an off-white foam; MS: m/e 461 [M+H].

- 5    iii) 993 mg (2.16 mmol) of N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester and 1.23 g (6.47 mmol) of 4-toluenesulphonic acid hydrate were dissolved in 20 ml of acetonitrile and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was triturated with diethyl ether and filtered off. The solid obtained was added to a mixture of 602 mg (2.16 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methyl-L-phenylalanine, 338 mg (2.21 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, 576 mg (3 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride and 345 mg (3 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine in 20 ml of dichloromethane and stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate and evaporated.
- 10    iv) Chromatography of the residue on silica gel using ethyl acetate/petrol (3:7) for the elution gave 990 mg of N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester as a white solid; MS: m/e 622 [M+H].
- 15    v) 980 mg (1.578 mmol) of N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester and 900 mg (4.73 mmol) of 4-toluenesulphonic acid hydrate were dissolved in 16 ml of acetonitrile and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours.
- 20    The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was triturated with diethyl ether and filtered off. The solid obtained was added to a mixture of 671 mg (1.578 mmol) of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid, 247 mg (1.614 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, 419 mg (2.19 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 252 mg (2.19 mmol) of N-ethylmorpholine in 16 ml of dichloromethane and stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and

- saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Evaporation and chromatography on silica gel using methanol/dichloromethane (1:49) for the elution gave 530 mg of N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-(9-fluorenyl-methoxycarbonyl)-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester as a white solid; MS: m/e 929 [M+H].
- v) A solution of 520 mg (0.56 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester in 3 ml of piperidine and 12 ml of dichloromethane was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using firstly ethyl acetate/petrol (1:1) and then methanol/dichloromethane (1:9) for the elution. The resulting amine was added to a solution of 207 mg (0.504 mmol) of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic acid, 78 mg (0.51 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 134 mg (0.7 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride in 10 ml of dichloromethane and stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The solution was then extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Evaporation, trituration with diethyl ether and filtration gave 440 mg of N-[N-[N-[N-O-tert-butyl-N-(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester as a white solid; MS: m/e 1101 [M+H].
- vi) A solution of 430 mg (0.39 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-O-tert-butyl-N-(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester in 4 ml of piperidine and 16 ml of dichloromethane was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel using firstly ethyl acetate/petrol (1:1) and

then methanol/dichloromethane (1:9) for the elution. The amine obtained was added to a solution of 174 mg (1 mmol) of tert-butyl hydrogen succinate, 135 mg (1 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 192 mg (1 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylamino-5-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in 15 ml of dichloromethane and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Evaporation and chromatography on silica gel using methanol/dichloromethane (1:24) for the elution followed by trituration with diethyl ether gave 240 mg of N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester as a white solid; MS: m/e 1035 [M+H].

vii) A solution of 230 mg (0.223 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine benzyl ester in 10 ml of dimethylformamide was hydrogenated over 25 mg of 10% palladium/carbon for 3 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration, the filtrate was evaporated and the residue was triturated with diethyl ether to give 206 mg of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine as a white solid; MS: m/e 944 [M+H].

30 viii) 163 mg (0.173 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanine were dissolved in 2 ml of dimethylformamide and 4 ml of dichloromethane. 80 mg (0.69 mmol) of 35 N-ethylmorpholine were added and the solution was cooled to -10°C. 26 mg (0.19 mmol) of isobutyl chloroformate were added and the solution was stirred for 30 minutes at -10°C. 107 mg (0.345 mmol) of  $\alpha$ -(RS)-allyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-

dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate in 1 ml of dichloromethane were added and the mixture was stirred at -10°C for 30 minutes and at room temperature for 3 hours. The solution was extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and saturated 5 sodium bicarbonate solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Evaporation and chromatography on silica gel using methanol/dichloromethane (1:24) for the elution gave 54 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-10-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-butenyl]-L-alaninamide as a white solid; MS: m/e 1024 [M+H-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O].

Example 25

15

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 5, from N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-cyclohexyl-L-alanyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-20 1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-but enyl]-L-leucinamide, MS: m/e 1037 [M+H-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O], there was obtained 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-cyclohexyl-L-alanyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-but enylboronic acid; MS: m/e 869 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O].

25

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 5 via the following intermediates:

- i) N-[N-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-3-cyclohexyl-L-alanyl]-L-30 leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 475 [M+H];
- ii) N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-cyclohexyl-L-alanyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 636 [M+H];
- 35 iii) N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-cyclohexyl-L-alanyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 944 [M+H];

- iv) N-[N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-cyclohexyl-L-alanyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 1114 [M+H];
- v) N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-cyclohexyl-L-alanyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 1049 [M+H]; and
- vi) N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-cyclohexyl-L-alanyl]-L-leucine; MS: m/e 958 [M+H].

#### Example 26

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 5, from N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-phenylglycyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-but enyl-L-leucinamide, MS: m/e 1017 [M+H-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O], there was obtained 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-phenylglycyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-but enylboronic acid; MS: m/e 849 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O].

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 5 via the following intermediates:

- i) N-[N-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-L-2-phenylglycyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 455 [M+H];
- ii) N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-phenylglycyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 616 [M+H];
- iii) N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-

$\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-phenylglycyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 923 [M+H];

- iv) N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxy-carbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-phenylglycyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 1094 [M+H];
- v) N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-phenylglycyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 1028 [M+H]; and
- vi) N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-phenylglycyl]-L-leucine; MS: m/e 938 [M+H].

Example 27

20 In an analogous manner to that described in Example 5, from N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-but enyl-L-leucinamide, MS: m/e 1023 [M+H-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O], there was obtained 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-but enylboronic acid; MS: m/e 855 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O].

30 The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 5 via the following intermediates:

- i) N-[N-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 461 [M+H];
- 35 ii) N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 622 [M+H];

- iii) N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 929 [M+H];
- 5 iv) N-[N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 1100 [M+H];
- 10 v) N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 1034 [M+H]; and
- 15 vi) N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucine; MS: m/e 944 [M+H].

20

Example 28

- In an analogous manner to that described in Example 5, from N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-butenyl-L-prolinamide, MS: m/e 981 [M+H-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O], there was obtained 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-prolyl]amino]-3-but enyl-30 boronic acid as a white solid; MS: m/e 813 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O].

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 5 via the following intermediates:

- 35 i) N-[N-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-proline benzyl ester;

- ii) N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-proline benzyl ester;
- 5 iii) N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-proline benzyl ester;
- 10 iv) N-[N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-proline benzyl ester;
- 15 v) N-[N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-propionyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-proline benzyl ester; MS:  
m/e 992 [M+H]; and
- 20 vi) N-[N-[N-[N-[O-tert-butyl-N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-propionyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-proline.

20

Example 29

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 5, from N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-phenylalanyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-butenyl-L-leucinamide, MS: m/e 1031 [M+H-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O], there was obtained 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-phenylalanyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-butenylboronic acid as a white solid; MS: m/e 863 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O].

35

- The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 5 via the following intermediates:
- i) N-[N-[N-[O-tert-Butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-phenylalanyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester;

ii) N-[N-[N-[N-{O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxy-carbonyl]-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-phenylalanyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester;

5

iii) N-[N-[N-[N-N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-phenylalanyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS m/e 1042 [M+H]; and

10

iv) N-[N-[N-[N-N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-3-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-phenylalanyl]-L-leucine.

15

### Example 30

0.04 g (0.03 mmol) of (E)-N2-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-

20 [1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-pentyl]-L-leucinamide was dissolved in 4 ml of a 1:1 solution of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid containing 3 drops of water. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After removal of the solvent by evaporation and trituration of the residue with diethyl

25 ether there was obtained 0.014 g of (E)-2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-hexenal; MS:

m/e 845.7 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

30

The starting material was prepared as follows:

i) 25 g (347 mmol) of trans-2-buten-1-ol were dissolved in 750 ml of anhydrous diethyl ether. 7.25 ml (89.63 mmol) of anhydrous pyridine were added and the resulting solution was

35 cooled to 0°C. 88.25 ml of phosphorus tribromide were added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 0°C. The reaction was quenched by pouring the solution on to ice. The organic phase was washed with saturated sodium chloride

solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. After removal of the solvent by evaporation there was obtained (E)-1-bromo-2-butane which was used in the next step without purification.

5

- ii) 3.86 g (168 mmol) of sodium metal were dissolved in 106 ml of anhydrous ethanol. 36.35 g (168 mmol) of diethyl acetamidomalonate dissolved in 225 ml of anhydrous ethanol were added and the mixture was heated under reflux for 10 minutes. 22.66 g (168 mmol) of (E)-1-bromo-2-butene were added dropwise at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight and then evaporated to dryness under a vacuum. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 0.1M hydrochloric acid. The organic phase was washed with saturated 15 sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and then with saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The solvent was evaporated to give 40 g of diethyl (E)-2-acetamido-2-(2-but enyl)malonate as a colourless oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.25 (t, 6H), 1.6 (d, 3H), 2.0 (s, 3H), 2.9 (d, 2H), 4.2 (q, 4H), 5.15 (m, 1H) 5.5 (m, 1H), 6.7 s, 1H).

- iii) 39.63 g (146 mmol) of diethyl (E)-2-acetamido-2-(2-but enyl)malonate were dissolved in 200 ml of ethanol and a solution of 19.24 g (481 mmol) of sodium hydroxide in 100 ml 25 of water was added. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 60°C, evaporated to dryness under a vacuum and the residue was partitioned between diethyl ether and water. The aqueous phase was acidified with 2M hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulphate 30 and the solvent was removed by evaporation under a vacuum to give 26.1 g of (E)-2-acetamido-2-(2-but enyl)malonic acid as a white solid which was used in the next step without further purification.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{MeOD}$ )  $\delta$ : 1.65 (d, 3H), 2.0 (s, 3H), 2.9 (d, 2H), 5.25 (m, 1H), 5.5 (m, 1H).

35

- iv) 26.1 g (121 mmol) of (E)-2-acetamido-2-(butenyl)malonic acid were dissolved in 200 ml of toluene. 34 ml (242 mmol) of triethylamine were added and the mixture was heated under

- reflux for 1 hour. The solution was extracted with 1M hydrochloric acid and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulphate and the solvent was removed under a vacuum to give
- 5 18.73 g of (E)-N-acetyl-DL-2-(2-butenyl)glycine as a white solid which was used in the next step without purification.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 Hz, MeOD)  $\delta$ : 1.65 (d, 3H), 2.0 (s, 3H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 5.4 (m, 1H), 5.5 (m, 1H).
- 10 v) 9 g (52.63 mmol) of (E)-N-acetyl-DL-2-(2-butenyl)glycine were dissolved in 100 ml of water and the pH adjusted to 7.5 using ammonia solution. 0.09 g of acylase I extracted from porcine kidney, and 0.042 g (0.3 mmol) of cobalt (II) chloride were added and the mixture was stirred at 37°C overnight. A 15 further 0.09 g of acylase I extracted from porcine kidney was added and the pH adjusted to 7.5 using ammonia solution. The mixture was stirred at 37°C overnight and the solution was then heated at 80°C for 30 minutes and was then acidified to pH 1 using 2 M hydrochloric acid. The solvent was removed by evaporation under vacuum and the crude product purified by trituration using ethyl acetate to yield 4.2 g of (E)-L-2-(2-butenyl)-glycine hydrochloride.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$ : 1.7 (d, 3H), 2.6 (m, 2H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 5.7 (m, 1H).
- 20 25 vi) 2.1 g (12.69 mmol) of (E)-L-(2-butenyl)glycine hydrochloride were suspended in 20 ml of water and 20 ml of dioxan. 8.26 g (98.32 mmol) of sodium hydrogen carbonate and 8.15 g (37.33 mmol) of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate were added and the resulting solution was stirred for overnight. The solution was 30 evaporated to dryness under a vacuum and the residue was partitioned between diethyl ether and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution. The aqueous phase was acidified with 2M hydrochloric acid while partitioning in ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulphate and the 35 solvent was removed by evaporation to give 1.34 g of (E)-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-2-(2-butenyl)glycine;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.65 (d, 3H), 2.5 (m, 2H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 5.6 (m, 1H).

vii) 1.34 g (5.85 mmol) of (E)-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-2-(2-but enyl)glycine were dissolved in 50 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and the solution was treated in sequence with 0.80 g (8.20 mmol) of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride, 1.10 g (7.19 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate, 1.57 g (8.22 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 4 ml (22.96 mmol) of ethyldiisopropylamine. The solution obtained was stirred at room temperature overnight, 10 then washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and with saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulphate. Removal of the solvent by evaporation yielded 1.56 g of N,O-dimethyl (E)-2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-4-hexenohydroxamate as a colourless oil which was used in the 15 next step without purification.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.65 (d, 3H), 2.3 (m, 2H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.1 (d, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 5.5 (m, 1H).

viii) 1.56 g (5.74 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl (E)-2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-4-hexenohydroxamate were dissolved in 10 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and cooled to 0°C. 4.0 ml of a 1M solution of lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran were added and the resulting solution was stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the dropwise addition of saturated 25 potassium hydrogen sulphate solution followed by diethyl ether. The resulting two-phase system was stirred vigorously for 3 minutes. The organic phase was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution followed by saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. 30 After removal of the solvent by evaporation the resulting aldehyde was used without purification.

1 g (4.69 mmol) of the aldehyde was dissolved in a saturated solution of hydrogen chloride in methanol and stirred at 35 room temperature for 2 hours. After removal of the solvent by evaporation the dimethyl acetal obtained was used without purification.

0.15 mg (0.16 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine, 0.033 g (0.22 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate, 0.047 g (0.25 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 0.77 g (6.69 mmol) of 4-ethylmorpholine were dissolved in 15 ml of dichloromethane. 0.05 g (0.22 mmol) of the dimethyl acetal dissolved in 5 ml of dichloromethane was added and the resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The mixture was washed with 5% citric acid solution followed by saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. After evaporation of the solvent the crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using 2% methanol in dichloromethane for the elution to give 0.079 g of (E)-N2-[N-[N-[N-(3-tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid foam; m/e 1027.9 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 31

0.05 g (0.04 mmol) of (Z)-N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide was dissolved in 4 ml of a 1:1 solution of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid and containing 3 drops of water. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After removal of the solvent by evaporation the crude product was triturated using diethyl ether to afford 0.03 g of (Z)-2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L-alpha-aspartyl]-L-alpha-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-hexenai as a white solid; MS: m/e 845.7 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) 25 g (347 mmol) of cis-2-buten-1-ol were dissolved in 750 ml of anhydrous diethyl ether. 7.25 ml of anhydrous pyridine were added and the resulting solution cooled to 0°C. 88.25 ml of phosphorus tribromide was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 0°C. The reaction was quenched by pouring the solution onto ice. The organic phase was washed with saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. After removal of the solvent by evaporation there was obtained 25.65 g of (Z)-1-bromo-2-butene; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.65 (d, 3H), 3.9 (d, 2H), 5.6 (m, 2H).
- ii) 4.37 g (190 mmol) of sodium metal were dissolved in 110 ml of anhydrous ethanol. 41.14 g (189.6 mmol) of diethyl acetamidomalonate dissolved in 270 ml of anhydrous ethanol were added and the mixture was heated under reflux for 10 minutes. 25.65 g (168 mmol) of (Z)-1-bromo-2-butene were added dropwise at room temperature and the mixture was stirred overnight, then evaporated to dryness under vacuum and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 0.1 M hydrochloric acid. The organic phase was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution followed by saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. After removal of the solvent by evaporation the crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using 66% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether as eluent to obtain 44.69 g of diethyl (Z)-2-acetamido-2-(2-butenyl)malonate as a colourless oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.2 (t, 6H), 1.6 (d, 3H), 2.0 (s, 3H), 3.1 (d, 2H), 4.2 (q, 4H), 5.1(m, 1H), 5.6 (m, 1H), 6.7 (s, 1H).
- iii) 44.69 g (165 mmol) of diethyl (Z)-2-acetamido-2-(2-butenyl)malonate were dissolved in 230 ml of ethanol and a solution of 21.69 g (542 mmol) of sodium hydroxide in water was added. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 60°C, evaporated to dryness under a vacuum and the residue was partitioned between diethyl ether and water. The aqueous phase was acidified using 2M hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed by evaporation in a vacuum to give 33.5 g of (Z)-2-acetamido-2-(2-butenyl)malonic acid as a

white solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz, MeOD)  $\delta$ : 1.6 (d, 3H), 2.0 (s, 3H), 2.85 (d, 2H), 5.25 (m, 1H), 5.6 (m, 1H).

- iv) 16.82 g (78.23 mmol) of (Z)-2-acetamido-2-(2-butenyl)-  
5 malononic acid were dissolved in 100 ml of toluene. 34 ml  
(242 mmol) of triethylamine were added and the mixture was  
heated under reflux for 1 h, then washed with 1M hydrochloric  
acid and the aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate. The  
combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulphate and  
10 the solvent was removed under a vacuum to give 9.4 g of (Z)-N-  
acetyl-DL-2-(2-butenyl)glycine as a white solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250  
MHz, MeOD)  $\delta$ : 1.6 (d, 3H), 2.0 (s, 3H), 2.5 (m, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 5.4  
(m, 1H), 5.6 (m, 1H).
- 15 v) 9.4 g (54.97 mmol) of (Z)-N-acetyl-DL-2-(2-butenyl)-  
glycine were dissolved in 100 ml of water and the pH was  
adjusted to 7.8 with ammonia solution. 0.09 g of acylase I  
extracted from porcine kidney, and 0.042 g (0.3 mmol) of cobalt  
(II) chloride were added and the resulting reaction mixture was  
20 stirred at 37°C overnight. The pH was adjusted to 7.8 using  
ammonia solution. The mixture was stirred at 37°C overnight and  
was then heated at 80°C for 30 minutes and was then acidified to  
pH 1 using 2M hydrochloric acid. The solution was acidified to  
pH 1 using 2M hydrochloric acid and then heated at 80°C for  
25 30 minutes. The solvent was removed by evaporation under a  
vacuum and the crude product obtained purified by trituration  
using ethyl acetate to yield 5.86 g of (Z)-L-2-(2-butenyl)glycine  
hydrochloride;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$ : 1.6 (d, 3H), 2.7 (t, 2H), 4.1  
(t, 1H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 5.8 (m, 1H).
- 30 vi) 2.9 g (17.52 mmol) of (Z)-L-2-(2-butenyl)glycine hydro-  
chloride were suspended in 25 ml of water and 25 ml of dioxan.  
11.4 g (136 mmol) of sodium hydrogencarbonate and 8.49 g  
(38.94 mmol) of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate were added and the  
35 resulting solution was stirred for 48 hours. The solution was  
evaporated to dryness under a vacuum and the residue was  
partitioned between diethyl ether and saturated aqueous sodium  
hydrogen carbonate solution. The aqueous phase was acidified

using 2M hydrochloric acid whilst being partitioned with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulphate and the solvent removed by evaporation to give 2.26 g of (Z)-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-2-(2-but enyl)glycine;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.6 (d, 3H), 2.6 (m, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 5.05 (m, 1H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 5.6 (m, 1H).

vii) 2.26 g (9.87 mmol) of (Z)-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-2-(2-but enyl)glycine were dissolved in 50 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran. 1.15 g (11.79 mmol) of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride, 1.6 g (10.46 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate, 2.27 g (11.88 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 5.8 ml of ethyldiisopropylamine were added and the resulting solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution followed by saturated sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Removal of the solvent by evaporation yielded 2.46 g of N,O-dimethyl (Z)-2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-4-hexenohydroxamate as a colourless oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.6 (d, 3H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (d, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 5.6 (m, 1H).

viii) 1.01 g (3.71 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl (Z)-2(S)-(tert-butoxy-formamido)-4-hexenohydroxamate were dissolved in 10 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran and cooled to 0°C. 2.6 ml of a 1M solution of lithium aluminium hydride in tetrahydrofuran were added and the resulting solution was stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the dropwise addition 15 ml of saturated potassium hydrogen sulphate solution followed by 30 ml of diethyl ether. The resulting two-phase system was stirred vigorously for one hour. The organic phase was washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution followed by saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulphate. After removal of the solvent by evaporation the aldehyde was used without further purification. 0.79 g (3.71 mmol) of the aldehyde was dissolved in a saturated solution of hydrogen chloride in 10 ml of methanol and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After removal of the solvent by evaporation the

dimethylacetal obtained was used without purification

0.15 g (0.16 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-  
 5  $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine, 0.033 g (0.22 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole mono  
 hydrate, 0.047 g (0.25 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride and 0.77 g (6.69 mmol) of 4-  
 ethylmorpholine were dissolved in 15 ml of dichloromethane.  
 10 0.05 g (0.22 mmol) of the foregoing dimethyl acetal dissolved in 5 ml of dichloromethane was added and the resulting solution  
 was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The solution was washed with 5% citric acid solution followed by saturated sodium  
 hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride  
 15 solution and then dried over magnesium sulphate. After removal of the solvent by evaporation the crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using 2% methanol in dichloromethane for the elution to give 0.092 g of (Z)-N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-  
 20 butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-3-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide,  
 as a white solid foam; MS: m/e 1027.9 [M + H - MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 32

25

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 10, but using N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-(2-furyl)-L-alanine in place of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-allylglycine there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-(2-furyl)propionaldehyde; MS: m/e 871.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 10 via the following intermediates:

35

- i) N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-2-(2-furyl)-propionohydroxamate; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ : 1.4 (s, 9H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 4.9 (m, 1H), 5.3 (br. d, 1H), 6.1 (br. s, 1H), 6.3 (br. s, 1H), 7.3 (br. s, 1H).

- ii) N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[2-(2-furyl)-1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)ethyl]-L-leucinamide; used directly in the next step.

Example 33

- 10 In an analogous manner to that described in Example 10, but using N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-norvaline in place of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-allylglycine there was obtained 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-
- 15 valeraldehyde; MS: m/e 833.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 10 via the following intermediates:

- 20 N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)valerohydroxamate; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.8 (m, 3H), 1.2-1.7 (m, 4H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 3.1 (s, 3H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.1 (br. d, 1H).

- 25 N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-butyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 1069.6 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 34

- 30 In an analogous manner to that described in Example 10, but using N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-butylglycine in place of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-allylglycine there was obtained 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-
- 35 hexanal; MS: m/e 847.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in example 10 via the following intermediates:

- i) N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)hexanohydroxamate;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.9 (m, 3H), 1.2-1.8 (m, 6H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.1 (br. d, 1H).
- ii) N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-pentyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 1083 [M + Na] $^+$ .

#### Example 35

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 10, but using DL-hexylglycine in place of L-allylglycine hydrochloride there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]octanal; MS: m/e 875.5 [M+H] $^+$ .

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 10 via the following intermediates:

- i) 2(RS)-(tert-Butoxyformamido)octanoic acid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.9 (m, 3H), 1.2-1.9 (m, 10H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 5.0 (br. d, 1H)
- ii) N,O-Dimethyl 2(RS)-(tert-butoxyformamido)octanohydroxamate;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.9 (m, 3H), 1.2-1.8 (m, 10H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.7 (s, 3H) 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.1 (br. d, 1H)
- iii) N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(dimethoxymethyl)-heptyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 1111.6 [M + Na] $^+$ .

Example 36

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 10, but using 2(S)-amino-5-methylhexanoic acid in place of L-allylglycine hydrochloride there was obtained 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-5-methylhexanal; MS: m/e 861.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

10 The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 10 via the following intermediates:

- i) 2(S)-(tert-Butoxyformamido)-5-methylhexanoic acid; 1H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.9 (d, 6H), 1.2 (m, 2H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.5 (m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.9 (br. d, 1H).
- ii) N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-5-methylhexanohydroxamate; 1H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.85 (d, 3H), 0.9 (d, 3H), 1.2 (m, 2H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.4-1.8 (m, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.1 (br. d, 1H).
- iii) N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-4-methylpentyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 1043.8 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 37

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 10, but using 2(S)-amino-5-hexenoic acid in place of L-allylglycine hydrochloride there was obtained 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-5-hexenal; MS: m/e 845.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

35

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 10 via the following intermediates:

- i) 2(S)-tert-Butoxyformamido)-5-hexenoic acid; 1H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 3H), 5.8 (m, 1H).
- 5 ii) N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-5-hexeno-hydroxamate; 1H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.4(s, 9H), 1.6-1.8 (m, 2H), 2.1 (m, 2H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.7 (s, 3H) 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 3H), 5.8 (m, 1H).
- 10 iii) N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-4-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 1081.6 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 38

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 10, but using 2(S)-amino-5-hexynoic acid in place of L-allylglycine hydrochloride there was obtained 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L-α-aspartyl]-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-5-hexynal; MS: m/e 843.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner  
25 to that described in Example 10 via the following intermediates:

- i) 2(S)-(tert-Butoxyformamido)-5-hexynoic acid; 1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ: 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.8 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 2.3 (m, 3H), 4.2 (m, 1H).
- 30 ii) N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-5-hexyno-hydroxamate; 1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ: 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.7 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 1H), 2.3 (m, 3H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.7 (m, 1H)
- 35 iii) N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-4-pentenyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 1079.5 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>

Example 39

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 10, but  
5 using N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-methionine in place of N-(tert-  
butoxycarbonyl)-L-allylglycine there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-  
[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-  
methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-  
(methylthio)butyraldehyde; MS: m/e 865.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

10

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner  
to that described in Example 10 via the following intermediates:

i) N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-4-(methyl-  
15 thio)butyrohydroxamate; 1H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.4 (s, 9H),  
1.75 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.5 (m, 2H), 3.2 (s, 3H),  
3.75 (s, 3H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H).

ii) N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-  
20 butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-  
phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)-2-  
(methylthio)propyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 1047.5 [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 40

25

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 10, but  
using S-(3-phenylpropyl)-L-cysteine in place of L-allylglycine  
hydrochloride there was obtained 2(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-  
carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-  
30 phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-2-[3-  
(phenyl)propylthio]propionaldehyde; MS: m/e 955.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

35

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner  
to that described in Example 10 via the following intermediates:

i) N-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-S-(3-phenylpropyl)-L-cysteine;  
1H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 2.55 (t, 2H),  
2.7 (t, 2H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 5.4 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 5H).

- ii) N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-3-(3-phenyl-propylthio)propionohydroxamate; 1H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 2.5 (t, 2H), 2.7 (t, 2H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 5 3.7 (s, 3H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 5H).
- iii) N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(R)-(dimethoxymethyl)-2-10 (3-phenylpropylthio)ethyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 1191.8 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 41

- 15 In an analogous manner to that described in Example 1, but using N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)hexanohydroxamate in place of N,O-Dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-butyrohydroxamate and N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-D-valine in place of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamic acid there was obtained 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L-α-aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]hexanal; MS: m/e 817.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 25 The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 1 via the following intermediates:
- i) N-[N-[N-[N-[9-Fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 817.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- ii) N-[N-[N-[N-[N-[9-Fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 988.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 35 iii) N-[N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 922.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

- iv) N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine; MS: m/e 832.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 5 v) N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)pentyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 997.5 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 42

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 1, but using N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)hexanohydroxamate in place of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-butyrohydroxamate, using N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-D-valine in place of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid and using O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-serine in place of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic acid there was obtained

15 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[3-carboxypropionyl]-L-seryl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-hexanal; MS: m/e 789.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner  
25 to that described in Example 1 via the following intermediates:

- i) N-[N-[N-[N-[9-Fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-seryl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 960.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 30 ii) N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-seryl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 894.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 35 iii) N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-seryl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine; MS: m/e 804.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

iv) N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-seryl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)pentyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 969.7 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

5

Example 43

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 1, but using N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)hexanohydroxamate in place of N,O-dimethyl 2(S)-(tert-butoxyformamido)-butyrohydroxamate using N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-D-valine in place of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid, using O-tert-butyl-N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-serine in place of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic acid and using acetic anhydride in place of tert-butyl hydrogen succinate there was obtained 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-(N-acetyl-L-seryl)-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]hexanal; MS: m/e 731.3 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

20

The starting material was prepared in an analogous manner to that described in Example 1 via the following intermediates:

i) N-[N-[N-[N-(N-acetyl-O-tert-butyl-L-seryl)-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine; MS: m/e 690.4 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

ii) N2-[N-[N-[N-(N-acetyl-O-tert-butyl-L-seryl)-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(S)-(dimethoxymethyl)pentyl]-L-leucinamide; MS: m/e 833.5 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

The reaction with acetic anhydride was carried out as follows:

35 0.5ml of N-ethylmorpholine and 0.37 ml of acetic anhydride were added in sequence to a solution of 1.95 g of N-[N-[N-(O-tert-butyl-L-seryl)-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester in 70 ml of anhydrous

dichloromethane. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and was then washed in sequence with 5% aqueous citric acid solution, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine. The organic phase was dried over 5 anhydrous magnesium sulphate and evaporated. Chromatography of the residue on silica using 5% methanol in dichloromethane for the elution gave afforded 1.45 g of N-[N-[N-[N-(N-acetyl-O-tert-butyl-L-seryl)-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester; MS: m/e 780.6 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 44

59 mg (0.058 mmol) of N1-[4-bromo-1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)butyl]-N2-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 3 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 3 ml of dichloromethane. 5 drops of water were added and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The solution was diluted with 20 toluene and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off and dried and then redissolved in 5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 5 ml of dichloromethane. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours and then diluted with toluene and evaporated. The 25 residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the solid obtained was filtered off and dried to give 30 mg of 4-bromo-1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]butylboronic acid in the form of a solid; MS: m/e 30 911.3 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

i) 1.7 ml (1.7 mmol) of 1M lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide 35 in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise to a solution of 0.5 g (1.7 mmol) of 2-(4-bromo-1(RS)-chlorobutyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (prepared according to EP-A-O 293 881) in 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran under nitrogen at -78°C.

The solution was then stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was taken up in diethyl ether. Insoluble material was removed by filtration and the solvent was removed by evaporation to give 0.63 g of product which was immediately redissolved in diethyl ether and cooled to 0°C. 0.34 ml 0.34 ml (5.0 mmol) of trifluoroacetic acid was added and the solution was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. The solution was evaporated and the residue was evaporated with toluene to give 0.58 g of α-(RS)-3-bromopropyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1:1) as a brown oil which was used in the next step without purification.

ii) 0.20 g (0.22 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine was dissolved in 2 ml of dimethylformamide and 6 ml of dichloromethane. 0.2 ml (1.52 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine was added and the solution was cooled to -10°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 44 mg (0.3 mmol) of isobutyl chloroformate were added and the solution was stirred for 15 minutes at -10°C. 0.3 g (0.66 mmol) of α(RS)-3-bromopropyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1:1) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. Dichloromethane was added and the solution was extracted with 2M hydrochloric acid and water and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. After evaporation there was obtained 0.122 g of N2-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[4-bromo-1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)butyl]-L-leucinamide in the form of a solid; MS: m/e 1079.5 [M+H-100]<sup>+</sup>.

iii) 115 mg (0.098 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L-α-aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-α-glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[4-bromo-1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)butyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 3 ml of trifluoroacetic

acid and 3 ml of dichloromethane. 5 drops of water were added and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The solution was diluted with toluene and evaporated. The residue was triturated with ether and the resulting solid was 5 filtered off and dried to give 72 mg of N1-[4-bromo-1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)butyl]-N2-[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-methyl-valyl]-L-leucinamide as a white solid; MS: m/e 911.3 [M+H-100]<sup>+</sup>

10

Example 45

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 23, but replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-tyrosine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-aspartic acid and replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycine there was obtained 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid as a white solid; MS: m/e 843.4 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>.

Example 46

25 In an analogous manner to that described in Example 23, but replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-tyrosine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-aspartic acid and replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycine there was obtained 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid as a white solid; MS: m/e 795.5 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>.

35

Example 47

In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-

fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-cyclohexyl-L-alanine there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-3-cyclohexyl-L-alanyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as 5 a white solid; MS m/e 897.6 [M+H].

Example 48

In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-D-valine and replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-t-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic acid with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-t-butyl-L-serine there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L-seryl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]-amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 15 815.5 [M+H].

Example 49

20 In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with [(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-D-norleucine there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-norleucyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 857.4 [M+H].

Example 50

30 In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-D-norvaline there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-norvalyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]-amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 35 843.4 [M+H].

Example 51

In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-D-2-cyclohexylglycine there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid, MS: m/e 897.4 [M+H].

10

Example 52

In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-4-nitro-D-phenylalanine there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-4-nitro-D-phenylalanyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 936.3 [M+H].

15

Example 53

In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycine and by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 899.5 [M+H].

20

Example 54

35 In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-methoxycarbonyl)-3-(2-methylphenyl)-L-alanine with N-[(9-methoxycarbonyl)-L-2-cyclohexylglycine and by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-

fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-t-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 851.4 [M+H].

Example 55

In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-t-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid and by replacing tert-butyl hydrogen succinate with 3-acetamidobenzoic acid there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-acetamido-benzoyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 934.4 [M+H].

Example 56

20 In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-t-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid and by replacing tert-butyl hydrogen succinate with 4-acetamido-3-nitrobenzoic acid there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(4-acetamido-3-nitrobenzoyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 979.4 [M+H].

Example 57

30 In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid and by replacing tert-butyl hydrogen succinate with 4-acetamidobenzoic acid there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(4-acetamidobenzoyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 934.4 [M+H].

Example 58

- In an analogous manner to Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid and by replacing tert-butyl hydrogen succinate with 3,5-dichlorobenzoic acid there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-[N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-10. 3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 945.3 [M+H].

Example 59

- 15 0.78 g of 0.235 mmol/g 5-[2-[1(RS)-[[N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propyl]-4(RS),5,5-trimethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-4-yl]-3(RS)-methyl-N-[ $\alpha$ (RS)-(4-methylphenyl)benzyl]valeramide-polystyrene conjugate was swollen in dimethylformamide for 20 minutes and then suspended and  
20 agitated in dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained and then resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/ piperidine (4:1) for a further five minutes. The resin was then drained and washed five times with dimethylformamide.
- 25 The resin was then suspended in a solution of 0.4 g, 1.08 mmol of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-methyl-L-valine in dimethylformamide and then a mixture of 0.42 g (1.08 mmol) 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 0.25 ml (2.2 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine dissolved in dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 40 minutes the resin was drained and washed five times with dimethylformamide.
- 35 The resin was resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained, resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/ piperidine (4:1) for a further 5 minutes. Then the resin was

drained and washed five times with dimethyl formamide.

The resin was then suspended in a solution of 0.44 g (1.08 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-methylphenyl)-L-alanine in dimethylformamide and then a mixture of 0.42g 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 0.25 ml (2.2 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine dissolved in dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 40 minutes the resin was drained and washed five times with 10 dimethylformamide.

The resin was resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained, resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1) for a further 5 minutes. Then the resin was drained and washed five times with dimethyl formamide.

The resin was then suspended in a solution of 0.37 g (1.08 mmol) of N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-D-valine in 20 dimethylformamide and then a mixture of 0.42 g of 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 0.25 ml (2.2 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine dissolved in dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 40 minutes the resin was drained and washed five times with 25 dimethylformamide.

The resin was resuspended in and agitated with 0.7 ml of dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1). After 5 minutes the resin was drained, resuspended in and agitated with dimethylformamide/piperidine (4:1) for a further 5 minutes. Then, the resin was drained and washed five times with 1 ml of dimethylformamide.

98 mg of this resin were then suspended in a solution of 35 0.06 g (0.19 mmol) of N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic acid in dimethylformamide and then a mixture of 0.06 g (0.19 mmol) of 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 0.1 ml (0.88 mmol) of N-methyl-

morpholine dissolved in dimethylformamide was added. After agitating for 40 minutes the resin was drained and washed three times with dimethylformamide, three times with ethyl acetate and three times with dichloromethane.

5

1 ml of dichloromethane was added to the resin which was then treated with 3 ml of a 9:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid and water and then agitated for 30 minutes. The resin was then filtered off and washed with dichloromethane. The filtrate and 10 washings were combined and evaporated and then co-evaporated with toluene. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and dried. There were obtained 12 mg of 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenyl-alanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid; MS: 15 m/e 821.4 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 60

200 mg (0.18 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[4-fluoro-1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)butyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 4.75 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 0.25 ml of water. 2 ml of dichloromethane were 25 added and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The solution was diluted with toluene and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off and dried to give 95 mg of 4-fluoro-1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]-amino]butylboronic acid; MS: m/e 849.4 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>

The starting material was prepared as follows:

35 i) 2.5 ml (25 mmol) of borane-dimethyl sulphide (1:1) complex were dissolved in 50 ml of dimethoxyethane and the solution was cooled to 0°C under nitrogen. 5.3 ml (52.5 mmol) of cyclohexene were then added. The solution was stirred at 0°C

- for 15 minutes, then at room temperature for 1 hour and then cooled to -10°C. 1.6 g (27 mmol) of 3-fluoropropene were condensed and then added to the foregoing solution which was then stirred at room temperature under a dry ice condenser.
- 5 After 1 hour the condenser was removed and stirring was continued for a further 1 hour. 3.9 g (52 mmol) of trimethylamine N-oxide were added and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. 3.1 g (26.3 mmol) of 2,3-dimethyl-2,3-butanediol were added and the solution was stirred for 16 hours. The solution
- 10 was evaporated and the residue was distilled. The distillate boiling at 35-65°C/1mm Hg was collected and purified by chromatography on silica gel using diethyl ether/ hexane (1:9) for the elution to give 1.67 g of 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(3-fluoropropyl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane as a colourless oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.75-0.85 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 12H), 1.7-1.9 (m, 2H), 4.28 (t, 1H), 4.48 (t, 1H).
- 15
- iii) 1.3 ml (8.8 mmol) of diisopropylamine and 5.5 ml (8.8 mmol) of butyllithium in hexane were added to 7 ml of tetrahydrofuran at -78°C. The cooled solution was added to a solution of 1.65 g (8.8 mmol) of 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(3-fluoropropyl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane in 0.7 ml of dichloromethane, 15 ml of cyclohexane and 8 ml of tetrahydrofuran at -20°C under nitrogen. The solution was then stirred for 16 hours while slowly warming to room temperature. The solution was partitioned between 2M hydrochloric acid, brine and ethyl acetate, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine and dried over sodium sulphate. After evaporation the residue was purified by
- 20 chromatography on silica gel using diethyl ether/hexane (1:9) for the elution to give 1.0 g of 2-(4-fluoro-1(RS)-chlorobutyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane as a colourless oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.75-0.85 (m, 2H), 1.3 (s, 12H), 1.9-2.1 (m, 2H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H).
- 25
- 30
- 35
- iii) 4.2 ml (4.2 mmol) of 1M lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in tetrahydrofuran were added dropwise to a solution of 1.0 g (4.2 mmol) of 2-(4-fluoro-1(RS)-chlorobutyl)-4,4,5,5-tetra-

- methyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane in 7 ml of tetrahydrofuran under nitrogen at -78°C. The solution was then stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was taken up in diethyl ether. Insoluble material was
- 5 removed by filtration and the solvent was removed by evaporation to give 1.53 g of material which was immediately redissolved in 7 ml of diethyl ether and cooled to 0°C. 0.95 ml (12.6 mmol) of trifluoroacetic acid was added and the solution was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. The solution was evaporated and the residue
- 10 was evaporated with toluene to give 1.36 g of α(RS)-3-fluoropropyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1:1) as a brown oil which was used in the next step without further purification.
- 15 iv) 0.20 g (0.22 mmol) N-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine was dissolved in 2 ml of dimethylformamide and 4 ml of dichloromethane. 0.2 ml (1.52 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine was added and the solution
- 20 was cooled to -10°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 40 mg (0.27 mmol) of isobutyl chloroformate were added and the solution was stirred for 10 minutes at -10°C. 0.2 g (0.44 mmol) of α(RS)-3-fluoropropyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1:1) was added and the
- 25 mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. Dichloromethane was added and the solution was washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and water and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. After evaporation there was obtained 0.21 g of N2-[N-[N-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-
- 30 tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[4-fluoro-1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)butyl]-L-leucinamide in the form of a solid; MS: m/e 1017.3 [M+H-100]<sup>+</sup>.

In an analogous manner to that described in Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-

- alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid and by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-4-chloro-L-phenylalanine there was obtained 2(RS)-5 [[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 893.3 [M+H].

10

Example 62

- In an analogous manner to that described in Example 4, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanine with N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamic acid, by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic acid with N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic acid and by omitting the reaction with tert-butyl succinate there was obtained 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde as a white solid; MS: m/e 907.4 [M+H].

Example 63

- 25 88 mg (0.09 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-butenyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 5 ml of dichloromethane. 5 drops of water were added and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The solution was diluted with toluene and evaporated. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off and dried to give 72 mg of 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-butenylboronic acid; MS: m/e 863 [M+H-H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup>.

The starting material was prepared as follows:

- i) In an analogous manner to Example 1 iii)-x), by replacing N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanine with  
5 N-[(9-fluorenyl)methoxycarbonyl]-4-chloro-2-methyl-L-phenylalanine there was obtained N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine as a white solid; MS: m/e 952 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 10 ii) 0.18 g (0.19 mmol) of N-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucine was dissolved in 2 ml of dimethylformamide and  
15 5 ml of dichloromethane. 0.1 ml (0.94 mmol) of N-methyl-morpholine was added and the solution was cooled to -15°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. 35 mg (0.25 mmol) of isobutylchloroformate were added and the solution was stirred for 10 minutes at -10°C. 0.12 g (0.38 mmol)  $\alpha$ (RS)-allyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-  
20 1,3,2-dioxaborolane-2-methylamine trifluoroacetate (1:1) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with dichloromethane, washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and water and dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. After evaporation there was obtained 0.18 g of  
25 N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetra-methyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-but enyl]-L-leucinamide in the form of a white solid; MS: m/e 1131.6 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.
- 30 iii) 166 mg (0.147 mmol) of N2-[N-[N-[N-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)propionyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-O-tert-butyl-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-but enyl]-L-leucinamide were dissolved in 5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 5 ml of dichloromethane. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, then diluted with toluene and evaporated. The residue was triturated with ether

and the resulting solid was filtered off, dried and then redissolved in 5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and 5 ml of dichloromethane. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, diluted with toluene and evaporated. The residue 5 was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was filtered off and dried to give 100 mg of N2-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-N1-[1(RS)-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3-butenyl]-L-leucinamide 10 as a white solid; MS: m/e 863 [M+H-100]<sup>+</sup>.

The following Examples illustrate pharmaceutical preparations containing compounds of formula I:

15

Example A

Tablets containing the following ingredients may be produced in a conventional manner:

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Per tablet</u>
Compound of formula I	10.0 mg
Lactose	125.0 mg
Corn starch	75.0 mg
Talc	4.0 mg
Magnesium stearate	<u>1.0 mg</u>
Total weight	<u>215.0 mg</u>

20

Example B

Capsules containing the following ingredients may be produced in a conventional manner:

5

<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Per capsule</u>
Compound of formula I	10.0 mg
Lactose	165.0 mg
Corn starch	20.0 mg
Talc	<u>5.0 mg</u>
Capsule fill weight	<u>200.0 mg</u>

**Figure 1 - Nucleotide sequence of pMAL -NS3''Gly12  
NS4A plasmid**

1 CCGACACCAT CGAACGGTGC AAAACCTTTC GCGGTATGGC  
 5 ATGATAGCGC  
  
 51 CCGGAAGAGA GTCAATTCAAG GGTGGTGAAT GTGAAACCAG  
 TAAACGTTATA  
  
 10 101 CGATGTCGCA GAGTATGCCG GTGTCTCTTA TCAGACCGTT  
 TCCCGCGTGG  
  
 15 151 TGAACCAGGC CAGCCACGTT TCTGGAAAA CGCGGGAAAA  
 AGTGGAAAGCG  
 15 201 GCGATGGCGG AGCTGAATTA CATTCCAAC CGCGTGGCAC  
 AACAACTGGC  
  
 20 251 GGGCAAACAG TCGTTGCTGA TTGGCGTTGC CACCTCCAGT  
 CTGGCCCTGC  
  
 25 301 ACGCGCCGTC GCAAATTGTC GCGGCGATTA AATCTCGCG  
 CGATCAACTG  
  
 30 351 GGTGCCAGCG TGGTGGTGTC GATGGTAGAA CGAAGCGGCG  
 TCGAAGCCTG  
  
 35 401 TAAAGCGGCG GTGCACAATC TTCTCGCGCA ACGCGTCAGT  
 GGGCTGATCA  
  
 40 451 TAAACTATCC GCTGGATGAC CAGGATGCCA TTGCTGTGGA  
 AGCTGCCTGC  
  
 45 501 ACTAATGTTG CGGCGTTATT TCTTGATGTC TCTGACCAGA  
 CACCCATCAA  
  
 50 551 CAGTATTATT TTCTCCCAGT AAGACGGTAC GCGACTGGC  
 GTGGAGCATC  
  
 55 601 TGGTCGCATT GGGTCACCAG CAAATCGCGC TGTTAGCGGG  
 CCCATTAAGT  
  
 60 651 TCTGTCTCGG CGCGTCTGCG TCTGGCTGGC TGGCATAAAT  
 ATCTCACTCG  
 45 701 CAATCAAATT CAGCCGATAG CGGAACGGGA AGGCGACTGG  
 AGTGCCATGT  
  
 75 751 CCGGTTTCA ACAAAACCATG CAAATGCTGA ATGAGGGCAT  
 CGTTCCCACT  
  
 80 801 GCGATGCTGG TTGCCAACGA TCAGATGGCG CTGGGCGCAA  
 TGCGCGCCAT  
  
 85 851 TACCGAGTCC GGGCTGCGCG TTGGTGCAGA TATCTCGGTA  
 GTGGGATACG

901 ACGATACCGA AGACAGCTCA TGTTATATCC CGCCGTTAAC  
CACCATCAAA

951 CAGGATTTC GCCTGCTGGG GCAAACCAGC GTGGACCGCT  
5 TGCTGCAACT

1001 CTCTCAGGGC CAGGCAGGTGA AGGGCAATCA GCTGTTGCC  
GTCTCACTGG

10 1051 TGAAAAGAAA AACCACCCCTG GCGCCAATA CGCAAACCGC  
CTCTCCCCGC

1101 GCGTTGGCCG ATTCAATTAAAT GCAGCTGGCA CGACAGGTTT  
15 CCCGACTGGA

1151 AAGCGGGCAG TGAGCGAAC GCAATTAAATG TGAGTTAGCT  
CACTCATTAG

1201 GCACAATTCT CATGTTGAC AGCTTATCAT CGACTGCACG  
20 GTGCACCAAT

1251 GCTTCTGGCG TCAGGCAGCC ATCGGAAGCT GTGGTATGGC  
TGTGCAGGTC

25 1301 GTAAATCACT GCATAATTCTG TGTGCTCAA GGCGCACTCC  
CGTTCTGGAT

1351 AATGTTTTT GCGCCGACAT CATAACGGTT CTGGCAAATA  
30 TTCTGAAATG

1401 AGCTGTTGAC AATTAATCAT CGGCTCGTAT AATGTGTGGA  
ATTGTGAGCG

1451 GATAACAATT TCACACAGGA AACAGCCAGT CCGTTTAGGT  
35 GTTTCACGA

1501 GCACTTCAAC ACAAGGACC ATAGATTATG AAAACTGAAG  
AAGGTAAACT

40 1551 GGTAATCTGG ATTAACGGCG ATAAAGGCTA TAACGGTCTC  
GCTGAAGTCG

Start MBP

1601 GTAAGAAATT CGAGAAAGAT ACCGGAATTAA AAGTCACCGT  
45 TGAGCATCCG

1651 GATAAACTGG AAGAGAAATT CCCACAGGTT GCGGCAACTG  
GCGATGGCCC

1701 TGACATTATC TTCTGGGCAC ACGACCGCTT TGGTGGCTAC  
50 GCTCAATCTG

1751 GCCTGTTGGC TGAAATCACC CGGGACAAAG CGTTCCAGGA  
CAAGCTGTAT

1801 CCGTTTACCT GGGATGCCGT ACGTTACAAC GGCAAGCTGA  
55 TTGCTTACCC

1851 GATCGCTGTT GAAGCGTTAT CGCTGATTAA TAACAAAGAT  
CTGCTGCCGA

1901 ACCCGCCAAA AACCTGGGAA GAGATCCC GG CGCTGGATAA  
5 AGAAACTGAAA

1951 GCGAAAGGTA AGAGCGCGCT GATGTTAAC CTGCAAGAAC  
CGTACTTCAC

10 2001 CTGGCCGCTG ATTGCTGCTG ACGGGGTTA TGC GTTCAAG  
TATGAAAACG

15 2051 GCAAGTACGA CATTAAAGAC GTGGCGTGG ATAACGCTGG  
CGCGAAAGCG

15 2101 GGTCTGACCT TCCTGGTTGA CCTGATTAAA AACAAACACA  
TGAATGCAGA

20 2151 CACCGATTAC TCCATCGCAG AAGCTGCCTT TAATAAAGGC  
GAAACAGCGA

2201 TGACCATCAA CGGCCCGTGG GCATGGTCCA ACATCGACAC  
CAGCAAAGTG

25 2251 AATTATGGTG TAACGGTACT GCCGACCTTC AAGGGTCAAC  
CATCCAAACCC

2301 GTTCGTTGGC GTGCTGAGCG CAGGTATTAA CGCCGCCAGT  
CCGAACAAAG  
30 2351 AGCTGGCAAA AGAGTTCTC GAAA ACTATC TGCTGACTGA  
TGAAGGTCTG

2401 GAAGCGGTTA ATAAAGACAA ACCGCTGGGT GCCGTAGCGC  
35 TGAAGTCTTA

2451 CGAGGAAGAG TTGGCGAAAG ATCCACGTAT TGCCGCCACC  
ATGGAAAACG

40 2501 CCCAGAAAGG TGAAATCATG CCGAACATCC CGCAGATGTC  
CGCTTCTGG

45 2551 TATGCCGTGC GTACTGCGGT GATCAACGCC GCCAGCGGTC  
GTCAGACTGT

2601 CGATGAAGCC CTGAAAGACG CGCAGACTAA TTCGAGCTCG  
AACAAACAACA

50 2651 ACAATAACAA TAACAACAAC CTCGGGATCG AGGGAAGGAT  
TTCAGAATTC

**EcoRI**

2701 ATGGGGAGGG AGATAACATCT GGGACCGGCA GACAGCCTTG  
AAGGGCAGGG

55 **NS2/3 (**

2751 GTGGCGACTC CTCGCGCATA TTACGGCCTA CTCTAACAG  
ACGGCGGGCC

2801 TACTTGGCTG CATCATCACT AGCCTCACAG GCCGGGACAG  
GAACCAGGTC

2851 GAGGGGGAGG TCCAAATGGT CTCCACCGCA ACACAATCTT  
5 TCCTGGCGAC

2901 CTGCGTCAAT GGC GTGTGTT GGACTGTCTA TCATGGTGCC  
GGCTCAAAGA

10 2951 CCCTTGCCGG CCCAAAGGGC CCAATCACCC AAATGTACAC  
CAATGTGGAC

3001 CAGGACCTCG TCGGCTGGCA AGCGCCCCCCC GGGCGCGCT  
CCTTGACACC

15 3051 ATGCACCTGC GGCAGCTCAG ACCTTTACTT GGTCACGAGG  
CATGCCGATG

3101 TCATTCCGGT GCGCCGGCGG GGCACAGCA GGGGAAGCCT  
20 ACTCTCCCCC

3151 AGGCCCGTCT CCTACTTGAA GGGCTCTCG GGC GGTCCAC  
TGCTCTGCC

25 3201 CTCGGGGCAC GCTGTGGCA TCTTCCGGGC TGCCGTGTGC  
ACCCGAGGGG

3251 TTGCGAAGGC GGTGGACTTT GTACCCGTG AGTCTATGGA  
30 AACCACTATG

3301 CGGTCCCCGG TCTTCACGGA CAACTCGTCC CCTCCGGCCG  
TATGCATGGG

Eag I

linker (

3351 AGGAGGAGGA GGAGGAGGAG GAGGAGGAGG AGGATCCATG  
AGCACCTGGG

BamHI

NS4A (

3401 TGCTAGTAGG CGGAGTCCTA GCAGCTCTGG CCGCGTATTG  
40 CCTGACAACA

3451 GGCAGCGTGG TCATTGTGGG CAGGATCGTC TTGTCCGGAA  
AGCCGGCCAT

45 3501 CATTCCCGAC AGGGAAGTCC TCTACCGGGA GTTCGATGAG  
ATGGAAGAGT

3551 GCTAGAAGCT TGGCACTGGC CGTCGTTTA CAACGTGCG  
50 ACTGGGAAAA

End HindIII

3601 CCCTGGCGTT ACCCAAATT AATCGCCTTGC AGCACATCCC  
CCTTTGCCA

3651 GCTGGCGTAA TAGCGAAGAG GCCCCCACCG ATCGCCCTTC  
55 CCAACAGTTG

3701 CGCAGCCTGA ATGGCGAATG GCAGCTTGGC TGTTTGCG  
GATGAGATAA

3751 GATTTTCAGC CTGATACAGA TTAAATCAGA ACGCAGAAC  
5 GGTCTGATAA

3801 AACAGAATT GCCTGGCGGC AGTAGCGCGG TGGTCCCACC  
TGACCCCCATG

10 3851 CCGAACTCAG AAGTGAAACG CCGTAGCGCC GATGGTAGTG  
TGGGGTCTCC

3901 CCATGCGAGA GTAGGGAACT GCCAGGCATC AAATAAAACG  
15 AAAGGCTCAG

3951 TCGAAAGACT GGGCCTTCG TTTTATCTGT TGTTTGTCGG  
TGAACGCTCT

4001 CCTGAGTAGG ACAAAATCCGC CGGGAGCGGA TTTGAACGTT  
20 GCGAAGCAAC

4051 GGCCC GGAGG GTGGCGGGCA GGACGCCCGC CATAAACTGC  
CAGGCATCAA

25 4101 ATTAAGCAGA AGGCCATCCT GACGGATGGC CTTTTGCGT  
TTCTACAAAC

4151 TCTTTTGTT TATTTTCTA AATACATTCA AATATGTATC  
30 CGCTCATGAG

4201 ACAATAACCC TGATAAAATGC TTCAATAATA TTGAAAAAGG  
AAGAGTATGA

4251 GTATTCAACA TTTCCGTGTC GCCCTTATTC CCTTTTTGCG  
35 GGCATTTGC

4301 CTTCCGTGTT TTGCTCACCC AGAAACGCTG GTGAAAGTAA  
AAGATGCTGA

40 4351 AGATCAGTTG GGTGCACGAG TGGGTTACAT CGAACTGGAT  
CTCAACAGCG

4401 GTAAGATCCT TGAGAGTTT CGCCCCGAAG AACGTTCTCC  
45 AATGATGAGC

4451 ACTTTAAAG TTCTGCTATG TGGCGCGGTA TTATCCCGTG  
TTGACGCCGG

4501 GCAAGAGCAA CTCGGTCGCC GCATACACTA TTCTCAGAAT  
50 GACTTGGTTG

4551 AGTACTCACC AGTCACAGAA AAGCATCTTA CGGATGGCAT  
GACAGTAAGA

55 4601 GAATTATGCA GTGCTGCCAT AACCATGAGT GATAACACTG  
CGGCCAACTT

4651 ACTTCTGACA ACGATCGGAG GACCGAAGGA GCTAACCGCT  
TTTTGCACA

4701 ACATGGGGA TCATGTAAC CGCCTTGATC GTTGGGAACC  
5 GGAGCTGAAT

4751 GAAGCCATAC CAAACGACGA GCGTGACACC ACGATGCCTG  
TAGCAATGGC

10 4801 AACAACGTTG CGCAAACATAT TAACTGGCGA ACTACTTACT  
CTAGCTTCCC

4851 GGCAACAATT AATAGACTGG ATGGAGGC GG ATAAAGTTGC  
AGGACCACTT  
15 4901 CTGCGCTCGG CCCTTCCGGC TGGCTGGTT ATTGCTGATA  
AATCTGGAGC

4951 CGGTGAGCGT GGGTCTCGCG GTATCATTGC AGCACTGGG  
20 CCAGATGGTA

5001 AGCCCTCCCG TATCGTAGTT ATCTACACGA CGGGGAGTC  
GCCAACTATG

25 5051 GATGAACGAA ATAGACAGAT CGCTGAGATA GGTGCCTCAC  
TGATTAAGCA

5101 TTGGTAACTG TCAGACCAAG TTTACTCATA TATACTTTAG  
ATTGATTTAC  
30 5151 CCCGGTTGAT AATCAGAAAA GCCCCAAAAA CAGGAAGATT  
GTATAAGCAA

5201 ATATTTAAAT TGTAAACGTT AATATTTTGT TAAAATTGCG  
35 GTTAAATTTT

5251 TGTAAATCA GCTCATTTT TAACCAATAG GCCGAAATCG  
GCAAAATCCC

40 5301 TTATAAATCA AAAGAATAGC CCGAGATAGG GTTGAGTGT  
GTTCCAGTTT

5351 GGAACAAGAG TCCACTATTA AAGAACGTGG ACTCCAACGT  
CAAAGGGCGA  
45 5401 AAAACCGTCT ATCAGGGCGA TGGCCCACTA CGTGAACCAT  
CACCCAAATC

5451 AAGTTTTTG GGGTCGAGGT GCCGTAAAGC ACTAAATCGG  
50 AACCTAAAG

5501 GGAGCCCCCG ATTTAGAGCT TGACGGGAA AGCCGGCGAA  
CGTGGCGAGA

55 5551 AAGGAAGGGA AGAAAGCGAA AGGAGCGGGC GCTAGGGCGC  
TGGCAAGTGT

5601 AGCGGTACG CTGCGCGTAA CCACCACACC CGCCGGCGTT  
AATGCGCCGC

5651 TACAGGGCGC GTAAAAGGAT CTAGGTGAAG ATCCTTTTG  
5 ATAATCTCAT

5701 GACCAAAATC CCTTAACGTG AGTTTCGTT CCACTGAGCG  
TCAGACCCCG

10 5751 TAGAAAAGAT CAAAGGATCT TCTTGAGATC CTTTTTTCT  
GGCGTAAATC

5801 TGCTGCTTGC AAACAAAAAA ACCACCGCTA CCAGCGGTGG  
15 TTTGTTGCCC

5851 GGATCAAGAG CTACCAAATC TTTTCCGAA GGTAACTGGC  
TTCAGCAGAG

5901 CGCAGATAACC AAATACTGTC CTTCTAGTGT AGCCGTAGTT  
20 AGGCCACCAC

5951 TTCAAGAACT CTGTAGCACC GCCTACATAC CTCGCTCTGC  
TAATCCTGTT

25 6001 ACCAGTGGCT GCTGCCAGTG GCGATAAGTC GTGTCTTACC  
GGGTTGGACT

6051 CAAGACGATA GTTACCGGAT AAGGCGCAGC GGTCGGGCTG  
AACGGGGGGT  
30

6101 TCGTGCACAC AGCCCAGCTT GGAGCGAACG ACCTACACCG  
AACTGAGATA

6151 CCTACAGCGT GAGCTATGAG AAAGCGCCAC GCTTCCCGAA  
35 GGGAGAAAGG

6201 CGGACAGGTA TCCGGTAAGC GGCAGGGTCG GAACAGGAGA  
GGCACGAGG

40 6251 GAGCTTCCAG GGGGAAACGC CTGGTATCTT TATAGTCCTG  
TCGGGTTTCG

6301 CCACCTCTGA CTTGAGCGTC GATTTTGTT ATGCTCGTCA  
GGGGGGCGGA  
45

6351 GCCTATGGAA AAACGCCAGC AACGCGGCCT TTTTACGGTT  
CCTGGCCTTT

6401 TGCTGGCCTT TTGCTCACAT GTTCTTCCT GCGTTATCCC  
50 CTGATTCTGT

6451 GGATAACCGT ATTACCGCCT TTGAGTGAGC TGATACCGCT  
CGCCGCAGCC

55 6501 GAACGACCGA GCGCAGCGAG TCAGTGAGCG AGGAAGCGGA  
AGAGCGCCTG

6551 ATGCGGTATT TTCTCCTTAC GCATCTGTGC GGTATTCAC  
ACCGCATATG

6601 GTGCACTCTC AGTACAATCT GCTCTGATGC CGCATAGTTA  
5 AGCCAGTATA

6651 CACTCCGCTA TCGCTACGTG ACTGGGTCA CAT GGCTGCGCCC  
CGACACCCGC

10 6701 CAACACCCGC TGACGCGCCC TGACGGGCTT GTCTGCTCCC  
GGCATCCGCT

6751 TACAGACAAG CTGTGACCGT CTCCGGGAGC TGCATGTGTC  
AGAGGTTTTC

15 6801 ACCGTCATCA CCGAAACGCG CGAGGCAGCT GCGGTAAAGC  
TCATCAGCGT

6851 GGTGTCAG CGATTACAG ATGTCTGCCT GTTCATCCGC  
20 GTCCAGCTCG

6901 TTGAGTTCT CCAGAACCGT TAATGTCTGG CTTCTGATAA  
AGCGGGCCAT

25 6951 GTTAAGGGCG GTTTTTTCCT GTTGGTCAC TTGATGCCCTC  
CGTGTAAGGG

7001 GGAATTCTG TTCATGGGGG TAATGATACC GATGAAACGA  
GAGAGGATGC

30 7051 TCACGATAACG GGTTACTGAT GATGAACATG CCCGGTTACT  
GGAACGTTGT

7101 GAGGGTAAAC AACTGGCGGT ATGGATGCGG CGGGACCAGA  
35 GAAAAATCAC

7151 TCAGGGTCAA TGCCAGCGCT TCGTTAATAC AGATGTAGGT  
GTTCCACAGG

40 7201 GTAGCCAGCA GCATCCTGCG ATGCAGATCC GGAACATAAT  
GGTGCAGGGC

7251 GCTGACTTCC GCGTTCCAG ACTTACGAA ACACGGAAAC  
CGAAGACCAT

45 7301 TCATGTTGTT GCTCAGGTGCG CAGACGTTTT GCAGCAGCAG  
TCGCTTCACCG

7351 TTGCGCTCGCG TATCGGTGAT TCATTCTGCT AACCAAGTAAG  
50 GCAACCCCGC

7401 CAGCCTAGCC GGGTCCTCAA CGACAGGAGC ACGATCATGC  
GCACCCGTGG

55 7451 CCAGGACCCA ACGCTGCCCG AAATT

**Figure 2 - Amino acid sequence of MBP-NS3''-gly<sub>12</sub>-4A enzyme**

5

1 MKTEEGKLVI WINGDKGYNG LAEVGKKFEK DTGIKVTEH  
PDKLEEKFPQ

**MBP (**

10 51 VAATGDGPDI IFWAHDREFGG YAQSGLLAEI TPDKAQDQL  
YPFTWDARY

101 NGKLIAYPIA VEALSLIYNK DLLPNPPKTW EEIPALDKEL  
KAKGKSALMF

15

151 NLQE PYFTWP LIAADGGYAF KYENGKYDIK DVGV DNAGAK  
AGLTFLVDLI

20

201 KNKHMNADTD YSIAEAAFNK GETAMTINGP WAWSNIDTSK  
VNYGVTVLPT

251 FKGQPSKPFV GVLSAGINAA SPNKELAKEF LENVLLTDEG  
LEAVNKDKPL

25

301 GAVALKSYEE ELAKDPRIAA TMENAQKGEI MPNIPQMSAF  
WYAVRTAVIN

351 AASGRQTVD E ALKDAQTNSS SNNNNNNNNN NLGIEGRISE  
FMGREIHLP

30

**NS2/3 (**  
401 ADSLEGQCGWR LLAHITAYSQ QTRGLLGCII TSLTGRDRNQ  
VEGEVQMVS

35

451 ATQSFLATCV NGVCWTVYHG AGSKTLAGPK GPITQMYTNV  
DQDLVGWQAP

501 PGARSLTPCT CGSSDLYLVT RHADVIPVRR RGDSRGSLLS  
PRPVSYLKGS

40

551 SGGPLLCPSG HAVGIFRAAV CTRGVAKAVD FVPVESMETT  
MRS PVFTDNS

45

601 SPPAVCMGGG GGGGGGGGGS MSTWVLVGGV LAALAAYCLT  
**TGSVVIVGRI**

**Linker ( NS4A (**

651 VLSGKPAlIP DREVLYREFD EMEEC

50

Amino acids 1-391 - Maltose binding protein and other  
sequences derived from New England Biolabs vector pMAL<sup>TM</sup>-c2

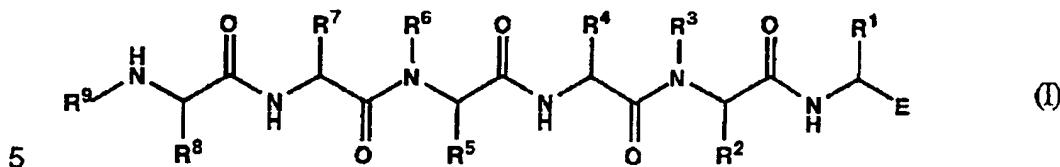
Amino acids 393-605 and 622-675 - HCV-derived sequences  
(amino acids 1007-1219 and 1658-1711 of HCV polyprotein  
respectively)

55

Amino acids 606-621 - linker region

Claims

## 1. Compounds of the general formula



5 wherein

E represents CHO or B(OH)<sub>2</sub>;10 R<sup>1</sup> represents lower alkyl, halo-lower alkyl, cyano-lower alkyl, lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, heteroaryl-lower alkyl, lower alkenyl or lower alkynyl;R<sup>2</sup> represents lower alkyl, hydroxy-lower alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, aminocarbonyl-lower15 R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen or lower alkyl; orR<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> together represent di- or trimethylene optionally substituted by hydroxy;R<sup>4</sup> represents lower alkyl, hydroxy-lower alkyl, lower cycloalkyl-lower alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, cyano-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, lower alkenyl, aryl or lower cycloalkyl;R<sup>5</sup> represents lower alkyl, hydroxy-lower alkyl, lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, cyano-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl or lower cycloalkyl;R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen or lower alkyl;R<sup>7</sup> represents lower alkyl, hydroxy-lower alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl, lower cycloalkyl-lower alkyl or lower cycloalkyl;R<sup>8</sup> represents lower alkyl, hydroxy-lower alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl or aryl-lower alkyl; andR<sup>9</sup> represents lower alkylcarbonyl, carboxy-lower alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, lower alkylsulphonyl, arylsulphonyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl or aryl-lower

35

alkoxycarbonyl,  
and salts of acidic compounds of formula I with bases.

2. Compounds of the general formula I according to  
5 claim 1.

3. Compounds according to claim 1, wherein R<sup>1</sup>  
represents lower alkyl, halo-lower alkyl, lower alkylthio-lower  
alkyl, aryl-lower alkylthio-lower alkyl, heteroaryl-lower alkyl,  
10 lower alkenyl or lower alkynyl.

4. Compounds according to claim 3, wherein the halo-  
lower alkyl group is fluoro-lower alkyl.

15 5. Compounds according to claim 3, wherein the hetero-  
aryl-lower alkyl group is thienyl-lower alkyl or furyl-lower  
alkyl.

20 6. Compounds according to any one of claims 1 to 5,  
wherein R<sup>2</sup> represents lower alkyl, lower cycloalkyl-lower alkyl  
or aryl-lower alkyl.

7. Compounds according to any one of claims 1 to 6,  
wherein R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen.

25 8. Compounds according to any one of claims 1 to 5,  
wherein R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> together represent trimethylene optionally  
substituted by hydroxy.

30 9. Compounds according to any one of claims 1 to 8,  
wherein R<sup>4</sup> represents lower alkyl, lower cycloalkyl-lower alkyl,  
aryl-lower alkyl, aryl or lower cycloalkyl.

35 10. Compounds according to any one of claims 1 to 9,  
wherein R<sup>5</sup> represents aryl-lower alkyl or lower cycloalkyl.

11. Compounds according to any one of claims 1 to 10,  
wherein R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen.

12. Compounds according to any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein R<sup>7</sup> represents lower alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl, aryl-lower alkyl or hydroxy-lower alkyl.

5

13. Compounds according to any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein R<sup>8</sup> represents hydroxy-lower alkyl, carboxy-lower alkyl or aryl-lower alkyl.

10 14. Compounds according to any one of claims 1 to 13, wherein R<sup>9</sup> represents lower alkylcarbonyl or carboxy-lower alkylcarbonyl.

15 15. A compound according to claim 1 selected from:

15 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-Carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]butyraldehyde;

20 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4-difluorovaleraldehyde;

25 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;

30 2(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-(methylthio)propionaldehyde;

35 2(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-pentenaldehyde;

40 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-pentynal;

45 2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-pentynal;

[leucyl]amino]-4-hexynal;

3-(benzylthio)-2(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propionaldehyde;

- 5        2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-(2-thienyl)propionaldehyde;
- 10      2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-(3-thienyl)propionaldehyde; and
- 15      2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-3-(2-naphthyl)-D-alanyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde.

16. A compound according to claim 1, selected from:

2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-Carboxypropionyl)-L-seryl-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]-amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;

- 20      2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]hexanal;

(Z)-2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-

- 25      valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4-hexenal;

2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;

- 30      2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-

leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;

2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;

- 35      2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-5-methylhexanal;

2(S)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L-

- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-5-hexenal;
- 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-norleucyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;
- 5 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde; and
- 2(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(4-acetamidobenzoyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;
- 10 L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde;

17. A compound according to claim 1, selected from:

- 15 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-N-(3-Carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid;
- 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]butylboronic acid; and
- 20 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-butenylboronic acid.

25 18. A compound according to claim 1, selected from:

- 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-Carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-4-chloro-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]-3-butenylboronic acid;
- 30 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-3-cyclopentyl-L-alanyl]amino]-3-butenylboronic acid;
- 1(R)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]pentylboronic acid;
- 35 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid;

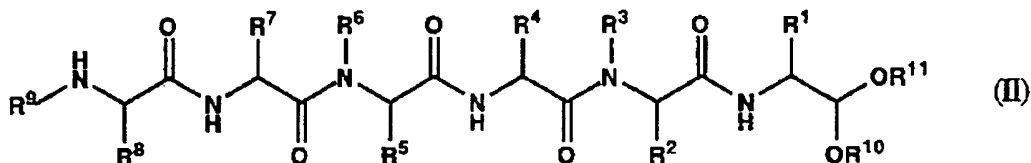
- 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(3-carboxypropionyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L- $\alpha$ -glutamyl]-L-2-cyclohexylglycyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl]-L-leucyl]amino]propylboronic acid; and  
 5 1(RS)-[[N-[N-[N-[N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-D-valyl]-2-methyl-L-phenylalanyl]-3-methyl-L-valyl-L-leucyl]-amino]propylboronic acid.

19. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 18 for use as a therapeutically active substance, especially as an 10 antiviral agent and particularly as an agent against Hepatitis C, Hepatitis G or human GB viruses.

20. A process for the manufacture of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 18 and of salts of those 15 compounds which are acidic with bases which process comprises

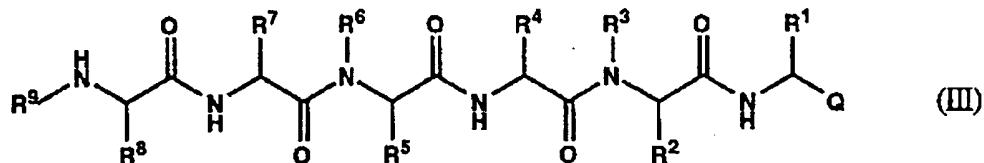
a) for the manufacture of a compound of formula I in which E represents CHO, deacetalizing and, where required, deprotecting an acetal of the general formula

20



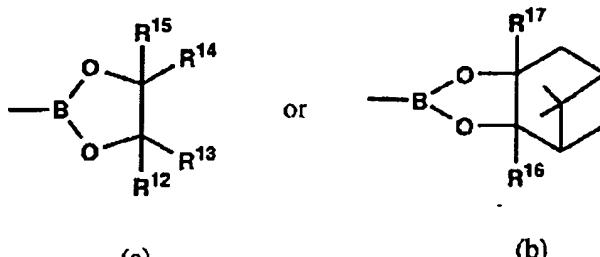
wherein R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8 and R9 have the significance given in claim 1, provided that any carboxy, 25 hydroxy and/or aminocarbonyl group(s) present is/are in protected form, and R10 and R11 each represent lower alkyl,

b) for the manufacture of a compound of formula I in which E represents B(OH)<sub>2</sub>, ring opening and, where required, deprotecting 30 a substituted dioxaborolane of the general formula



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> have the significance given in claim 1, provided that any carboxy, hydroxy and/or aminocarbonyl group(s) present may be in protected form, and Q represents a group of the formula

5



wherein R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> each represent hydrogen or lower alkyl and R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> each represent hydrogen or lower alkyl,

10 and

- c) If desired, converting an acidic compound of formula I obtained into a salt with a base.

15

21. A process according to claim 20, wherein the acetal of formula II or substituted dioxaborolane of formula III in which Q represents a group of formula (a) is bonded to a solid phase peptide synthesis resin.

20

22. Acetals of formula II given in claim 20.

23. Substituted dioxaborolanes of formula III given in claim 20.

25

24. A medicament, especially an antiviral medicament, particularly a medicament against Hepatitis C, Hepatitis G or human GB viruses, containing a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 18 in association with a compatible pharmaceutical

30 carrier.

25. The use of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 18 for the production of an antiviral medicament, especially a medicament against Hepatitis C, Hepatitis G or human GB viruses.

5

26. The invention as hereinbefore described.

\* \* \*